

Sample Test 1

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ali and his family live in a small.....
a. apartment b. village c. room d. town
2. Their apartment is..... and tidy.
a. messy b. comfortable c. dirty d. polluted
3. There is one white..... in Ali's bedroom.
a. oven b. cushion c. bed d. elevator
4. You can see an amazing view from the.....
a. closet b. elevator c. television d. balcony

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A..... lives in Australia. It jumps on two legs.
a. kangaroo b. lion c. snail d. bat
2. You should have a..... diet.
a. fat b. fast c. salty d. balanced
3. The trees give us..... and shade.
a. milk b. shelter c. meat d. spoons
4. I have a headache. My..... hurts.
a. ear b. tooth c. foot d. head

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

basbousa - kill - treatment - wounds - heal

Honey isn't only a food. It's also a [1]..... for some illnesses and injuries. It was first used to treat [2]..... around 5,000 years ago. Some types of honey can [3]..... bacteria. This helps wounds to [4]..... quickly.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hello, I'm Waleed's dad and this is my farm. I've got some sheep and two buffaloes on my farm. We used to have donkeys but we don't have any now. I grow a lot of dates, onions and some potatoes. We live near the river and this year, there are two Egyptian geese on the river. And they have three young goslings. They're really small.

I live in a traditional house with my family. I have three children. Waleed is my **youngest** child. The women in my family are my wife and my mother. And there are two men, me and my dad.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Waleed's family lives near the
a. ocean b. desert c. river d. forest
2. The underlined word "youngest" is the opposite of ".....".
a. shortest b. nearest c. oldest d. tallest

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

.....

4. What does Waleed's dad grow ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. moved - a new - We - to - house.

.....

2. throat - sore - a - you - Do - have ?

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I play football with my friends..... [at] Fridays.

2. He..... [don't] have a sore throat.

7 Punctuate the following.

don't waste your time

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Your vacation"

Guiding elements :

• river

• sights

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample Test 2

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Trees help clean the
a. farm b. floor c. wall d. air
2. Trees give us
a. carbon dioxide b. oxygen c. water d. energy
3. People and animals need oxygen to
a. cook b. write c. breathe d. paint
4. Many animals make their in trees.
a. feathers b. homes c. wings d. beaks

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The is on the top of the house.
a. living room b. roof c. kitchen d. cushion
2. Beds, chairs and tables are
a. furniture b. fruits c. vegetables d. subjects
3. are very small things that can make you ill.
a. Patients b. Bacteria c. Treatments d. Injections
4. I use to protect my skin on the beach.
a. sunscreen b. bandage c. mint d. tea

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

toothache - ankle - worried - hospital - honey

Yesterday, Ali was at school. He was sad and [1]..... His friends, Adel and Salem, are ill. Salem had a [2]..... Adel hurt his [3]..... while he was playing football. They went to the [4]..... I hope they'll get better soon.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, we went on a school trip to the zoo. We got on our school bus. When we got to the zoo, we got into groups. We walked all around the zoo. There were so many animals. We saw two giraffes. They were yellow and black. They were tall. The giraffes were from Africa. They ate grass and leaves. We saw four bears. They were brown. They could run, jump and hide near the tree. We saw a tiger. It was black and orange. It was from India. It was a **wonderful** trip. We had a nice time there.

Sample Test 3

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today.
a. glass b. furniture c. box d. wood
- There were reed to sit and sleep on.
a. walls b. houses c. crops d. mats
- They used papyrus to cover the and doors.
a. beds b. walls c. windows d. holes
- In every home, there were large for storing crops.
a. forks b. knives c. spoons d. pots

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My sister helped me put my clothes in the
a. shower b. kitchen c. cushion d. closet
- People in Ancient Egypt used to build their houses.
a. papyrus b. mud bricks c. reed mats d. baskets
- The snails have hard and no legs.
a. hair b. arms c. tails d. shells
- She likes about cooking.
a. playing b. blogging c. growing d. drinking

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sad – project – park – animals – parrot

Yesterday, Ramez went to a wildlife [1] with his family. He enjoyed it very much. They saw lots of different [2] like kangaroos and penguins. He saw his favorite bird, the [3] He was a bit [4] because he didn't see the bats and he's doing a project about them.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I live in a nice town in England. It isn't a big town. There are shops, banks, cafés, a post office, and two supermarkets. There's a swimming pool in the town, too! There isn't a shopping center in my town, but there are some **great** shops on a road. My favorite place in the town is the town square. There aren't lots of cafés on it, but there's a big market to buy nice things there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
- a. A town in England
 - b. A great shop in England
 - c. A market in England
 - d. A shopping center in England
2. The underlined word "**great**" means ".....".
- a. nice
 - b. bad
 - c. boring
 - d. hot

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What places are there in the writer's town ?

.....

4. Why do you think the writer likes the town square ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. to visit – like – would – What – you – country ?

.....

2. from – My – Barcelona – is – friend.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. She didn't.....[liked] the film.

2. Don't touch the snake! It is.....[poison].

7 Punctuate the following.

he plants the best tomatoes in town

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

" A special trip"

Guiding elements :

- bus ride
- destination

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample Test 4

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Fares's day wasn't.....
a. bad b. good c. hot d. cold
- Fares's friends didn't come to the.....
a. school b. cinema c. house d. club
- Amr has a/an.....
a. cold b. fever c. cough d. earache
- Tarek has a.....
a. cough b. sore throat c. cold d. backache

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The is a medical care to help you get better.
a. wound b. treatment c. cut d. sunburn
- Playing sport at school is a good way to.....
a. sleep b. look c. bake d. exercise
- We have dinner at the.....
a. bank b. museum c. hospital d. restaurant
- A..... can't fly, but it can swim.
a. bat b. bird c. parrot d. penguin

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

mud - walls - water - strong - wooden

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its [1]..... for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used [2]..... from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very [3]..... walls. Ancient Egyptians built the [4]..... of every house with mud bricks.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Al-Azhar Park is the **largest** and most beautiful park in Cairo. We can spend a lot of time there. There are tall trees and it has more plants. It has a lake and cafés. There is a space for all your family to have a big picnic.

Mom agreed to take us to Al-Azhar Park yesterday. She made a picnic, so when we arrived, we sat under a big tree on the cool grass and enjoyed our food. I met my friends there. It was such a beautiful day, and we played football together. Mom sat on a bench and enjoyed all the beautiful plants and birds in the park. We had a nice time there.

Sample Test 5

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Nadia visited last year.
a. England b. Singapore c. France d. Egypt
- The weather was.....
a. hot b. rainy c. cold d. snowy
- There are lots of high-rise.....
a. roofs b. buildings c. mountains d. balconies
- The Gardens by the..... is a really special place.
a. Sea b. Desert c. River d. Bay

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Keep the environment.....
a. ugly b. boring c. dirty d. clean
- Pandas eat.....
a. meat b. fish c. bamboo d. pizza
- Bats live in.....places. They don't like sunlight.
a. dark b. sunny c. colorful d. bright
- I can see lots of animals in the.....park.
a. museum b. school c. house d. wildlife

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

bisons - percent - warm - interesting - whales

You can find grasslands everywhere. Some grasslands are [1]..... and some are cool. 40 [2]..... of the land surface of earth is grasslands. Some very [3]..... animals live on grasslands. Eagles, [4]..... and wolves live there.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

To **stay** healthy, it's very important to eat a variety of food, specially fruit and vegetables. It is very important to have good breakfast in the morning. You shouldn't have sweets every day.

Most of our body is water, so it is necessary to drink plenty of water every day. You shouldn't drink a lot of fizzy drinks because they aren't good for your health. You shouldn't watch TV or play on the computer more than one hour a day.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. You shouldn't eat..... every day.
a. fruits b. vegetables c. sweets d. seafood
2. The underlined word "stay" means to ".....".
a. give b. stop c. break d. keep

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the second paragraph in one sentence.

.....

4. What should you do to stay healthy? Mention two.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. in Egypt - town - Fayoum - is - the - oldest.

.....

2. was - bored - that - I - in - movie - so.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. [Brought] your book back in two weeks.

2. When I was six, I [visit] Aswan.

7 Punctuate the following.

excuse me, can you help me

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

New Alamein

Guiding elements :

- What are the famous places there?
- Where can you spend nice time there?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample Test 6

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Noha is interested in animals and
a. games b. birds c. people d. social media
2. Noha likes and penguins.
a. kangaroos b. lions c. tigers d. cats
3. The kangaroos live in
a. Egypt b. China c. the USA d. Australia
4. Penguins eat
a. grass b. leaves c. fish d. rice

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Take the cake out of the after 10 minutes.
a. armchair b. elevator c. oven d. closet
2. I went to the to treat my teeth.
a. vet b. dentist c. teacher d. trader
3. help us get better.
a. Bakers b. Farmers c. Teachers d. Doctors
4. When something is, it's nice to sit on or wear.
a. ungrateful b. comfortable c. useless d. unusual

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

understood – perfect – boat – restaurant – metal

Sara had such a cool day today. She went on the river. She saw some famous sights from the [1], like the Louvre, a beautiful museum with fantastic paintings, and the Eiffel Tower. The Eiffel Tower is really tall and made of [2], She tried to speak French, but she couldn't really say anything. But the French people were very kind and when she spoke English, they [3] her! At the end of the day, she went to a French [4] and had a wonderful meal with potatoes. It was a special day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Once upon a time, there were four gazelles in the forest. Every day, they used to eat grass together. They were all friends. One day, a lion saw the gazelles eating grass together. The lion wanted to eat them so it went to catch them. When the gazelles saw the lion, all of them ran away.

A few days passed and the gazelles had a fight between themselves and started eating the grass, but not together. The lion ate the four gazelles.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The four gazelles were in the
a. zoo b. park c. forest d. safari
- The underlined phrase "ran away" means ".....".
a. stopped b. held c. escaped d. came

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What were the gazelles doing when the lion saw them ?

.....

4. Why could the lion eat the four gazelles ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. team - basketball - I - on - play - a.

.....

2. the penguins - fish - some - fed - She .

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. They [has] an earache.

2. My dad came home two hours [last].

7 Punctuate the following.

who can help you in the hospital

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Ancient Egyptian homes"

Guiding elements :

- cool
- mud bricks

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 7

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ashraf doesn't feel
a. happy b. tired c. well d. hungry
- Ashraf has a/ an
a. cough b. earache c. headache d. backache
- Ashraf went to the
a. school b. hospital c. cinema d. office
- The doctor gave Ashraf some
a. sweets b. books c. medicine d. juice

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My uncle is a/an He is interested in designing unusual buildings.
a. doctor b. vet c. architect d. farmer
- are my favorite animals. They are black and white.
a. Lions b. Pandas c. Parrots d. Bats
- The help tourists know more information about Egypt.
a. doctors b. tour guides c. teachers d. dentists
- I have a, can you help me ?
a. prize b. meal c. problem d. club

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

picnics – market – sell – feed – waterpark

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to the school. We can go there every afternoon after classes. We can help to [1] the animals. It is really hot in our town, so there is a [2] that is always open. It's free to go in! There is a wonderful [3] that sells all kinds of delicious food. There is a big park with lots of trees so we can go for family [4] in the shade.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Once, there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had lived for many years. Its trunk was very **wide** and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved across the country.

One day, two travelers, who were new to the area, were walking across the field and saw the tree. It was a very hot, dry day and one of them said, "Let's stop under that tree, where there's some shade". "That's a very good idea", said his friend.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "**wide**" means ".....".
a. little b. small c. big d. short
2. How was the weather ?.....
a. Cool b. Warm c. Hot d. Cold

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

.....

4. What were the two new travelers doing ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. rest - We - under - the - trees.

.....

2. good - New Alamein - food - The - is - in.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. It rained..... [**in**] midnight yesterday.
2. [Turns] right, and my school is on the left.

7 Punctuate the following.

Many tourists come to visit egypt

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

A visit to Alexandria

Guiding elements :

- When did you go to Alexandria ?
- What are the most exciting places in Alexandria ?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample Test 8

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Seleem was feeling.....
a. happy b. sad c. delighted d. tired
2. Seleem wanted to go on.....
a. bus b. boat c. trip d. vacation
3. His cousin Sherif was away at the.....
a. park b. zoo c. beach d. school
4. Seleem's dad had a new..... and they had to stay in Cairo.
a. car b. job c. book d. apartment

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We need a..... to travel to another country.
a. passport b. password c. home d. library
2. Doctors wear medical..... at the hospital.
a. sunscreen b. gloves c. soap d. scissors
3. There is a big oven in the.....
a. kitchen b. bathroom c. living room d. bedroom
4. The..... helps the players practice well at the club.
a. dentist b. coach c. vet d. farmer

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

cell phones – outside – inside – lose – library

There are many rules we should follow in the library. We shouldn't eat in the [1]..... We shouldn't use our [2]..... in the library. We shouldn't [3]..... our books. We should drink water [4]..... the library.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Samer. I'm interested in unusual things around the world. One day, I found an unusual house in the Netherlands online – it's upside down! It is actually an old farmhouse which people are changing to make it modern. This works very well because all the windows are at the top, so you get a lot of light.

Local people like it because it fits in very well with the local landscape, which is farms and fields. It is also very ecological because they use air, water, and sun to heat and make energy for the house. That's so cool!

Sample Test 9

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Omar is from.....
a. Aswan b. Fayoum c. Cairo d. Luxor
- Omar moved to Alexandria last.....
a. year b. month c. week d. Friday
- Omar works in a.....
a. hospital b. bank c. restaurant d. school
- Omar's favorite place is the.....
a. library b. park c. beach d. zoo

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The snails have hard..... and no legs.
a. tails b. skin c. arms d. shells
- I cut my knee last week. My grandma put..... on it.
a. a leaf b. a bandage c. pills d. soap
- He slept in a lovely room in the.....
a. hotel b. station c. airport d. museum
- The..... lives on ice. It can swim, but it can't fly.
a. snail b. parrot c. penguin d. lion

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

desk - bedroom - view - comfortable - unfair

We live in a small apartment. I like my apartment, it's [1]..... and tidy. I have a small bedroom. There is one white bed in my [2]..... I have a wooden [3]..... to study on it. There is a balcony which you can see an amazing [4]..... from it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Hani. My uncle is ill in a hospital in Giza. Our relatives visit him. There are many **patients**. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. The nurses are friendly. The doctors examine patients and give them medicine. My father and I visit him every day. There are many people in the hospital. The hospital is very crowded on Fridays. I hope my uncle will get better soon.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "patients" means "..... people".
a. good b. ill c. happy d. tall
2. Hani visits his uncle
a. once a week b. daily c. every month d. twice a week

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When is the hospital crowded ?

.....

4. What do the doctors give patients ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. was – great – traveler – My grandfather – a.

.....

2. the Netherlands – in – is – down – The upside – house.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Mohamed Salah is a famous [football].

2. He [don't] meet his uncle last week.

7 Punctuate the following.

amany doesn't feel well

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Unusual animals"

Guiding elements :

- friendly face
- sea cow

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample Test 10

نصوص
الاستماع
في نهاية
الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Last week, my friends and I were in.....
a. Egypt b. Rome c. China d. New York
- It was a/an..... visit.
a. messy b. bad c. exciting d. boring
- We ate..... pasta.
a. American b. Egyptian c. French d. Italian
- We arrived at our..... at night.
a. hotel b. home c. park d. apartment

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Beds, chairs and tables are.....
a. fruits b. furniture c. vegetables d. subjects
- Farmers grew a lot of.....
a. baskets b. books c. boxes d. crops
- Can I have some milk and honey for my..... ?
a. homework b. cough c. game d. car
- The Ancient Egyptians used..... to make bricks.
a. wool b. cotton c. mud d. papyrus

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

tour - exploring - markets - checked - sell

We went in a desert tour trip to Jordan. We arrived in Amman and [1]..... in to our hotel. We enjoyed a [2]..... of Amman. We visited the famous Amman Citadel before [3]..... the Roman Amphitheater. We spent the afternoon and evening walking through Amman's many colorful [4].....

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Reem and I live with my family in a nice apartment. It is big and tidy. We have many rooms. The kitchen is big and always clean. My bedroom is lovely. We have three bedrooms and I share a room with my sister. We have two bathrooms in our apartment. The balcony is really fantastic. There are four chairs in it. We can see a great view of the street. My **parents** sit in the balcony at night to drink coffee.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is ".....".
- a. Reem's school
 - b. Reem's apartment
 - c. Reem's friend
 - d. Reem's books
2. The underlined word "**parents**" means ".....".
- a. brother and sister
 - b. father and mother
 - c. uncle and aunt
 - d. grandpa and grandma

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why do the parents sit in the balcony ?

.....

4. Does Reem like her apartment ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the weekend – suitcases – packed – We – our – for.

.....

2. don't – I – unsafe – sports – like.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. They [visit] the museum last month.

2. The teacher was [surprising] when we won the first prize.

7 Punctuate the following.

the mud bricks made very strong walls

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"A wonderful day"

Guiding elements :

- Where did you go yesterday ?
- What did you see ?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Listening Texts of Sample Tests



Sample Test (1)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Ali and his family live in a small apartment, but they like their apartment. Their apartment is comfortable and tidy. Ali has a small bedroom. There is one white bed in his bedroom. There is a balcony in their apartment. You can see an amazing view from the balcony.

Sample Test (2)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Trees are tall plants. They are very important for our Earth. Trees help clean the air. They give us a gas called oxygen. People and animals need oxygen to breathe. Many animals make their homes in trees. Some trees can also give us food.

Sample Test (3)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on. They used papyrus to cover the windows and doors. In every home, there were large pots and baskets for storing crops.

Sample Test (4)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Fares went to the club yesterday. Fares's day wasn't good because his friends didn't come to the club. They were ill. His friend Amr has a fever and his friend Tarek has a cold.

Sample Test (5)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Nadia visited Singapore last year. It was hot. There are lots of high-rise buildings. The Gardens by the Bay is a really special place where there are flowers and plants from all around the world. I spent a lot of time there. It was great.

Sample Test (6)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Noha is interested in animals and birds. She likes kangaroos and penguins. The kangaroos live in Australia. They jump on two legs. The penguins live in cold places. They eat fish. Penguins can swim but they can't fly.

Sample Test (7)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Ashraf doesn't feel well. He has a cough and sore throat. He went to the hospital. The doctor helped him get better. The doctor gave him some medicine.

Sample Test (8)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Seleem was feeling sad. It was a hot summer, school was over and he wanted to go on vacation. His cousin Sherif was away at the beach and Seleem wanted to be there, too. His family usually went on vacation with Sherif's family, but this year that wasn't possible - Seleem's dad had a new job and they had to stay in Cairo.

Sample Test (9)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

I am Omar. I'm Egyptian. I'm from Cairo. I moved to Alexandria last year. I work in a bank. My favorite place is the beach. There isn't one in Cairo! It can get very hot here in summer, so it's great to go to the beach and swim there.

Sample Test (10)

• **Listen and circle the correct answer :**

Last week, my friends and I were in Rome. It was an exciting visit. There were a lot of people but it was really cool! We went to a restaurant. We ate Italian pasta. It was delicious! We took lots of photos. Then we ate ice cream. We arrived at our hotel at night.



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Hana's family moved to a new apartment in
a. Alexandria b. Port Said c. Giza d. Cairo
- The new apartment is much than the old apartment.
a. further b. bigger c. cheaper d. smaller
- The new apartment is near the.....
a. Cairo Tower b. Sphinx c. Pyramids d. Red Sea
- There are big bedrooms in the new apartment.
a. five b. two c. four d. three

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- A lives in Australia. It jumps on two legs.
a. kangaroo b. lion c. snail d. bat
- You should have a diet.
a. fat b. fast c. salty d. balanced
- The trees give us and shade.
a. milk b. shelter c. meat d. spoons
- I have a headache. My hurts.
a. ear b. tooth c. foot d. head

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

parrots - project - read - animals - enjoyed

Yesterday, Ramy went to a wildlife park with his family. He [1]
it very much. They saw lots of different [2] like lions, kangaroos, and
penguins. He saw his favorite birds, the [3] He was a bit sad because
he didn't see the bats and he's doing a [4] on them at school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Sami is a student who lives in Tanta. He likes music and computer very
much. He sends emails to his friends abroad. He wants to travel to London
when he is older. Last month, he wanted to buy a new computer. He went to
a computer shop in Cairo with his father. He bought a new one and was very
happy because the new computer is a **good** one.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The opposite of the word "good" is.....
a. sad b. beautiful c. angry d. bad
2. Sami went to the computer shop.....
a. with his friend b. alone
c. with his father d. with his sister

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where did Sami buy the new computer ?
.....
4. What does Sami like ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. throat - you - Do - have - a - sore ?
.....
2. live - ice - snow - Penguins - and - on.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. He..... [have] a cold.
2. They open the shop..... [on] nine o'clock.

7 Punctuate the following.

i cut my knee last week
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

A trip to the park

Guiding elements :

- How did you go ? With whom ?
 - What did you see and do there ?
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Fares went to the

- a. zoo b. museum c. club d. park

2. Fares had a day there.

- a. good b. little c. short d. bad

3. Nada has a

- a. cough b. sore throat c. cold d. stomachache

4. Amr has an earache from

- a. running b. sailing c. climbing d. swimming

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The is on the top of the house.

- a. living room b. roof c. kitchen d. cushion

2. This new house is, it is good for the environment.

- a. boring b. dangerous c. frightening d. ecological

3. My mom uses the to bake a cake.

- a. oven b. shower c. closet d. book

4. We sit together and watch TV in the

- a. closet b. bathroom c. living room d. balcony

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

clever - does - lazy - library - student

Omar is my classmate in my school. He is [1]..... He works very hard. He likes to read books in the [2]..... He also likes to help his friends in the class. He always [3]..... his homework. The teachers think Omar is a wonderful [4].....

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, it was my mother's birthday. All my family came to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, uncles, my friends and our neighbors came. There was lots of food : meat, bread, fish, salad, cookies and fruit. I played with my cousins and friends. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and drank a carton of orange juice. We said "Happy birthday" to my mother. My sister and I gave her a present. It was a special day. We were very happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I drank a carton of juice.

- a. banana b. apple c. orange d. melon

2. All my family came to celebrate my birthday.

- a. sister's b. mother's c. cousin's d. brother's

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did they eat in the party ?

.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. can – fast – run – The – very – lion.

.....

2. did – do – you – What – morning – yesterday ?

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Look! The park is [in] the right.

2. I [can] spell words when I was six years old.

7 Punctuate the following.

We love alexandria

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

New apartment

Guiding elements :

• big bedroom

• modern kitchen

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Noha is interested in and birds.
a. animals b. places c. fruits d. history
- She likes and penguins.
a. bears b. horses c. kangaroos d. lions
- The kangaroos live in
- The penguins eat

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We need a to travel to another country.
a. passport b. password c. home d. library
- Doctors wear medical at the hospital.
a. sunscreen b. gloves c. soap d. scissors
- There is a big oven in the
- The helps the players practice well at the club.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

carry - bed - share - posters - left

I love my bedroom. I [1] it with my sister. On the right, there is my [2] with a desk next to it. On the [3], there is my sister's bed. In the middle of the room, there is an armchair with two cushions and a big closet. On the wall, there are lots of [4] of animals.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

To stay healthy, it's important to follow a balanced diet and eat fresh fruit and vegetables. Some doctors say that having some honey in the morning can kill bacteria. It can also give you energy. Moreover, you should do exercise every day. For example, walking to school or playing sports at school is a good way to exercise. Don't forget to drink a lot of water. Having enough sleep is also important if you want to stay healthy. It's important to have eight hours of sleep every night.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Having fresh keeps you healthy.
a. sweets b. candies c. vegetables d. animals
2. Playing sports is a good way to
a. exercise b. eat c. travel d. kill

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
.....
4. How many sleeping hours should you have every night?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. house - Is - big - or - your - small?
.....
2. couldn't - he - Last - week, - quickly - run.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. English is an [amazed] subject.
2. My horse [die] last year.

7 Punctuate the following.

there is a really big station in my town
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Your city"

Guiding elements :

- The places you can visit in your city.
 - Encourage people to visit it.
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ramez went to a yesterday.
a. theme park b. museum c. wildlife park d. library
- He went there with his
a. friends b. family c. brother d. father
- Ramez's favorite bird is the
a. parrot b. eagle c. duck d. owl
- He is doing a on bats at school.
a. game b. project c. plan d. song

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- People in Ancient Egypt used mud to build their houses.
a. mats b. bricks c. fridges d. baskets
- You should take medicine to your wounds.
a. heat b. heal c. head d. meet
- She went to the dentist because she has a/an
a. backache b. earache c. toothache d. cough
- I went to the wildlife and saw many animals.
a. home b. hospital c. school d. park

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

dangerous - dugong - grass - animals - friendly

We're talking a lot about unusual animals at school. We talked about [1] from around the world and some from Egypt. My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the [2] I think it's got a lovely [3] face and it's very cute! Its nickname is the sea cow. It spends many hours eating [4] from the sea bed every day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My aunt Heba doesn't have children. She likes keeping pets at her house. Her house is big. She has two pets; a cat and a dog. She keeps her cat in a small room in her house and the dog has a little box in the garden. The cat's name is Molly and the dog's name is Roy. Aunt Heba looks after her pets. She feeds and cleans her pets every day. Then, they walk with her in the garden.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Aunt Heba has two.....
a. children b. pets c. boys d. girls
2. There's a..... in aunt Heba's house.
a. garden b. river c. farm d. shop

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How does aunt Heba look after her pets ?
.....
4. Where do they walk with her ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. a room - my - sister - I - share - with.
.....
2. stomach - Does - your - hurt ?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Crocodiles are..... [danger] animals.
2. Do you..... [has] an earache ?

7 Punctuate the following.

the French people were very kind
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your home"

Guiding elements :

- rooms
 - balcony
-
-
-
-

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The Ancient Egyptians lived near the
a. desert b. River Nile c. Red Sea d. beach
- They used water for and drinking.
a. baking b. traveling c. swimming d. washing
- They used from the Nile for making bricks.
a. fish b. water c. mud d. wind
- Ancient Egyptians all had roofs.
a. flat b. wide c. high d. big

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The is a medical care to help you get better.
a. wound b. treatment c. cut d. sunburn
- Playing sport at school is a good way to
a. sleep b. look c. bake d. exercise
- We have dinner at the
a. bank b. museum c. hospital d. restaurant
- A can't fly, but it can swim.
a. bat b. bird c. parrot d. penguin

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

buy - restaurant - live - fresh - cuisine

I've lived in Alexandria all my life. I own a [1] here so I have to say that you must visit my restaurant. You can try some of the local [2] We serve traditional Egyptian food using lovely [3] local ingredients. We have excellent supermarkets, but I prefer to [4] my ingredients at the market in the old town.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on. They used papyrus to cover the windows and doors. This kept the insects outside. In every home, there were large pots and baskets for storing crops and wooden boxes for clothes. Not many people had beds or chairs.

In cities, people lived very close together, and so they built their houses taller, with two floors. This saved space so they could build more houses. City houses joined together, just like today. In the countryside, houses usually only had one floor, and they also had a garden. They grew vegetables and kept chickens there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about Ancient Egyptian.....
a. crops b. schools c. homes d. health
2. The houses in the..... usually had one floor only in Ancient Egypt.
a. town b. city c. country d. countryside

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

.....

4. Describe the houses in cities in Ancient Egypt.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. borrow - I - books - to - want - some.

.....

2. is - matter - What - the ?

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Do you..... [have to] an earache ?
2. He is..... [interesting] in planting trees.

7 Punctuate the following.

thank you for helping me

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Your vacation"

Guiding elements :

- go snorkeling
- sand dunes

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. It's important to eat..... foods.
a. fast b. healthy c. sweet d. expensive
2. We can do lots of things to our health.
a. exercise b. make c. look after d. eat
3. You should do some every day.
a. friends b. research c. cookies d. exercise
4. It's important to keep your body.....
a. moving b. relaxing c. sleeping d. running

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This bag is a from my aunt.
a. toy b. room c. gift d. closet
2. A is a little wind.
a. sky b. breeze c. sun d. cloud
3. We can see a great view from our
a. oven b. closet c. balcony d. ball
4. I a bedroom with my sister.
a. do b. share c. give d. work

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

relax - buildings - parks - time - busy

Singapore is a wonderful city. There are lots of high-rise [1], but there are also many parks, gardens, and trees to sit under and [2], We spent a lot of [3] there. You really forget that you're in the middle of a [4] city.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Nada. I live in a village, I know that the countryside is quieter than the city and that's why I like it ! I visited Cairo last year, but I was happy to return **home**. The city is too big. In Cairo, there are more than 20 million people. In the village, life is slower. People are friendlier and everything is more beautiful. There aren't enough green areas in the city, but there are a lot of fields and trees around my village. The air is cleaner. My village is quiet and there aren't enough shops, so it's more relaxing than the city.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. There are a lot of and trees in the village.
a. fields b. shops c. cities d. hotels
2. The underlined word "home" refers to the.....
a. city b. areas c. trees d. village

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When did Nada visit Cairo ?
.....
4. Why does Nada like her village ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. move - My parents - a new - had to - house - to.
.....
2. hide - can - Bats - in - dark - the.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She [have] two brothers.
2. He [can] play now because he is tired.

7 Punctuate the following.

my favorite unusual animal is dugong
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"My apartment"

Guiding elements :

- modern kitchen • balcony
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- A..... from a hospital in India turn the corridors into classrooms.
a. team b. staff c. family d. group
- The family members become the..... in this hospital.
a. teachers b. traders c. students d. guides
- This idea helps the families to care for their.....
a. relatives b. teachers c. doctors d. neighbors
- The families can..... a bandage.
a. make b. check c. break d. change

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Adel is very..... He helps his friends.
a. ugly b. friendly c. lazy d. angry
- We sleep in a.....
a. kitchen b. bathroom c. living room d. bedroom
- My head hurts. I have a.....
a. headache b. stomachache c. backache d. earache
- A..... flies at night. It sleeps upside down on trees.
a. penguin b. parrot c. flamingo d. bat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sea - percent - warm - interesting - lions

You can find grasslands everywhere. Some grasslands are [1]..... and some are cool. 40 [2]..... of the land surface of earth is grasslands. There are very [3]..... animals live on grasslands. Eagles, [4]..... and wolves live there.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo next to the school. We can go there every afternoon after classes. We can help to feed the animals. It is really hot in our town, so there is a waterpark that is always open. It is free to go in. There is a wonderful market that sells all kinds of delicious foods. We love our town very much.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about a
a. restaurant b. town c. shopping mall d. library
2. We can go to the when it is hot.
a. bookshop b. supermarket c. waterpark d. school

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where is the zoo ?
.....
4. What does the market sell ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. uncle - a big - My - works - factory - in.
.....
2. Adel - a - throat - Does - have - sore ?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. [Do] Hatem have a toothache?
2. She could [won] the chess game.

7 Punctuate the following.

i go to Alexandria in the summer
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"My favorite animal"

Guiding elements :

- What does it look like ?
 - Where does it live ?
-
-
-
-

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Dalida likes about different things.
a. drawing b. blogging c. books d. searching
- This week, she is writing about homes.
a. ancient b. modern c. unusual d. expensive
- Dalida's mom is a/an.....
a. doctor b. teacher c. diver d. architect
- Her mom sometimes takes her to see some brilliant.....
a. animals b. places c. birds d. pictures

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- When we see a snake, we feel.....
a. scared b. happy c. hungry d. sleepy
- His grandma is very kind, she always gives him.....
a. homework b. gifts c. views d. balconies
- I love I play football every day.
a. writing b. sports c. reading d. speaking
- You are sick. Stay home and take this.....
a. problem b. coach c. medicine d. map

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

honey - staff - helpful - crowded - changing

There is a special hospital in India. The hospital is always [1]..... because people come to visit patients. The [2]..... of the hospital made something different. At the hospital, the staff teach the family members how to do useful things, like [3]..... bandages or giving injections. This is [4]..... for both the staff and the patients.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Today is Friday. It's a **holiday** for all people except my mom. It's a busy day. She stays home and does a lot of activities. We help her. She cleans up our apartment. She gives my father a grocery list. He goes to the supermarket to buy groceries. My sister chops vegetables and slices fruit. I feed the birds. We have lunch at home. In the evening, we watch TV.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "holiday" means ".....".
a. grocery b. sport c. vacation d. activity
2. The family..... in the evening.
a. feed the birds b. watch TV c. go swimming d. slice fruit

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What does the father do on Friday?
.....
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. hurt - He - back - his.
.....
2. hospital - is - busy - The - a - place.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Last year, we..... [visit] the Cairo Tower.
2. We're..... [at] holiday in Hurghada.

7 Punctuate the following.

who can help you in the hospital
.....

8 Write an email of about THIRTY [30] words to your friend Adel. Tell him about your favorite room. Your name is Eyad. Your email address is eyad@gmail.com. Your frind's address is adel@gmail.com

Guiding elements :

- window
- comfortable

From	<input type="text"/>
To	<input type="text"/>
Subject	<input type="text"/>

<p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very..... from today.
a. bigger b. similar c. different d. cheaper
- There were reed..... to sit and sleep on.
a. beds b. sofas c. floors d. mats
- They used papyrus to..... the windows and doors.
a. make b. cover c. cut d. paint
- There were large..... for storing crops in every home.
a. pots b. balls c. pills d. holes

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The snails have hard..... and no legs.
a. tails b. skin c. arms d. shells
- I cut my knee last week. My grandma put..... on it.
a. a leaf b. a bandage c. pills d. soap
- He slept in a lovely room in the.....
a. hotel b. station c. airport d. museum
- The..... lives on ice. It can swim, but it can't fly.
a. snail b. parrot c. penguin d. lion

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

travelers - trucks - branches - lived - famous

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had [1]..... for many years. Its trunk was very wide and it had many green [2]..... It was [3]..... because it was the only tree where it lived. It gave shelter and rest to hundreds of [4]..... as they moved across the country.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

It is important to eat healthy foods like fruits and vegetables to have a balanced diet. There are lots of things that we can do to look after our health. You should do some exercise every day. It is very important to keep your body moving. Playing sport at school or with friends is a good way to exercise. Go to bed early. It is important to get enough sleep. Experts think you should get between eight and nine hours of sleep every night. You should make time to focus on being happy. Spending time with your family and friends is a great way to do this.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Playing sport at school is a good way to.....
a. sleep b. look c. write d. exercise
2. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. How to play football b. How to be fast
c. How to be healthy d. How to be happy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why is it important to eat healthy foods ?

.....

4. How many hours should you sleep at night ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the club - at - a good - We - day - had.

.....

2. jungle - lives - the - monkey - in - The howler .

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. The film..... [start] at nine yesterday.

2. Who is the best..... [football] in your team?

7 Punctuate the following.

can I have some honey, please

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"A wildlife park"

Guiding elements :

- How did you go to the wildlife park ?
- What did you see there ?

.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The dugong is a animal.
a. small b. marine c. dangerous d. land
- The dugong lives all its life in.....
a. holes b. mountains c. sand d. water
- It eats from the sea bed.
a. grass b. fish c. coral reefs d. birds
- Its nickname is the.....
a. lion b. bear c. seal d. sea cow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My uncle is a/an He is interested in designing unusual buildings.
a. doctor b. vet c. architect d. farmer
- are my favorite animals. They are black and white.
a. Lions b. Pandas c. Parrots d. Bats
- The help tourists know more information about Egypt.
a. doctors b. tour guides c. teachers d. dentists
- I have a, can you help me ?
a. prize b. meal c. problem d. club

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box .

insects - pots - drink - cover - mats

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed [1] to sit and sleep on. They used papyrus to [2] the windows and doors. This kept the [3] outside. In every home, there were large [4] and baskets for storing crops and wooden boxes for clothes. Not many people had beds or chairs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Mai and I live in Baltim. It is a very big town near the sea. About 40,000 people live here. There are many shops in Baltim and supermarkets. In my town, you can get everything you need. There are four banks and a post office. There is a police station and a library. I usually go to the market with my mom.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of this text is about ".....".
a. Mai's family b. The sea c. Baltim d. The shop
2. Mai lives in a..... town.
a. big b. small c. noisy d. calm

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How many people live in Baltim ?

.....

4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. worried - about - I'm - friends - my.

.....

2. stomach - Does - your - hurt ?

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. The..... [climb] won the first prize.

2. I..... [doesn't] have a sore throat.

7 Punctuate the following.

where is the bank

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"What I should do to be healthy"

Guiding elements :

• eat fruits and vegetables

• exercise

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Kira and Lena are from a small..... in England.
a. town b. city c. country d. village
- The..... aren't very good in England.
a. stores b. parks c. hospitals d. schools
- Kira and Lena love the..... in Alexandria.
a. shopping malls b. libraries
c. balconies d. apartments
- They think people are so..... in Alexandria.
a. bad b. foolish c. friendly d. sad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My sister helped me put my clothes in the.....
a. shower b. kitchen c. cushion d. closet
- People in Ancient Egypt used..... to build their houses.
a. papyrus b. mud bricks c. reed mats d. baskets
- The snails have hard..... and no legs.
a. hair b. arms c. tails d. shells
- She likes..... about cooking.
a. playing b. blogging c. growing d. drinking

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

music - bus - museum - reach - water

Today was the best day ever ! I love anything to do with history – I always go to the [1]..... at home, so today was a special day for me. The [2]..... ride wasn't too bad. It only took an hour to [3]..... our destination. I listened to [4]..... on the way and the time went quite quickly.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Alexandria is a really **exciting** place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here ! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets and museums. There's even a beach ! My friend is visiting Alexandria from Germany. He thinks it's really cool here. He thinks there are some good museums. He loves just sitting in the roof garden of his hotel, drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea and chatting to other people. It's very relaxing.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My friend likes drinking mint tea in the garden.
a. museum b. roof c. park d. market
2. The underlined word "exciting" means
a. ugly b. bad c. wonderful d. boring

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

4. Give one reason why the writer's friend likes to visit Alexandria.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. run – couldn't – Omar – a baby – was – when – he.

.....

2. interested – science – very – in – am – I.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. [On] the evening, we do our homework.

2. Who is your math [teach] this year?

7 Punctuate the following.

the travelers were so ungrateful

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your favorite animals"

Guiding elements :

- Where do they live ?
- What do they look like ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- There are many..... we should follow in the library.
a. phones b. walls c. books d. rules
- We shouldn't eat in the.....
a. restaurant b. library c. park d. hotel
- We shouldn't use our..... there.
a. books b. pens c. cell phones d. rules
- We shouldn't..... our books.
a. save b. read c. lose d. keep

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I feel hungry. My..... hurts.
a. ear b. foot c. back d. stomach
- Nurses learned how to give.....
a. injections b. injuries c. wounds d. corridors
- We keep our food in the..... to be cool.
a. oven b. television c. fridge d. closet
- This..... serves delicious dishes.
a. hospital b. restaurant c. library d. bank

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

last - trip - email - husband - sister

Today, Mom received an email. It's from her sister Nadia, and her [1]..... Hani. They are on a business [2]..... traveling around the world. Nadia and Hani were in India [3]..... week, and this week they are in Singapore. Mom is reading the [4]..... aloud to her daughter Rana and her son Ali.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name's Samy and I've got two brothers, Nagy and Hesham. Our favorite day of the week is Friday. We all get up at about 9 o'clock and have breakfast. Then, we watch TV. At about 2 o'clock, we go to the park near our house. We ride our bikes **there**. After that, we all go home and have lunch. In the evening, I often play football in the street with my friends. I like football but Nagy and Hesham love basketball.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "there" refers to.....
a. house b. park c. street d. school
2. Samy's favorite sport is.....
a. basketball b. football c. handball d. volleyball

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When do the three boys wake up on Friday?
.....
4. Where do the three boys have lunch on Friday?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. school - go - How - do - you - to ?
.....
2. had - Fares - day - a - bad - yesterday.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. They didn't..... [found] their keys.
2. Can you..... [told] me the correct answer?

7 Punctuate the following.

when did Rehab buy her car
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Different illnesses"

Guiding elements :

- toothache
- pain

.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Omar is my.....
a. brother b. cousin c. friend d. classmate
- He is.....
a. brave b. clever c. fast d. blind
- He likes to read books in the.....
a. class b. house c. school d. library
- The..... think Omar is a wonderful student.
a. managers b. doctors c. teachers d. students

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- I should..... because I made a mistake.
a. recognize b. apologize c. pretend d. offer
- Ali had an accident and there were some..... on his body.
a. bees b. injuries c. pills d. bottles
- My..... is heavy because there are a lot of clothes in it.
a. camera b. ticket c. suitcase d. bottle
- He is a foolish boy. He speaks.....
a. nicely b. politely c. rudely d. quietly

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Tower - French - went - boat - English

I had such a cool day today. I [1]..... on the river. We saw some famous sights from the [2]....., like the Louvre, a beautiful museum with fantastic paintings, and the Eiffel Tower. The Eiffel [3]..... is really tall and made of metal. I tried to speak [4]....., but I couldn't really say anything. But the French people were very kind and when I spoke English, they understood me!

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Ahmed. I'm interested in unusual things around the world. One day, I found an unusual house in the Netherlands online - it's upside down! It is actually an old farmhouse which people are changing to make it modern. This works very well because all the windows are at the top, so you get a lot of light.

Local people like it because it fits in very well with the local landscape, which is farms and fields. It is also very ecological because they use air, water and sun to heat and make energy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ahmed is interested in.....
a. farmhouses b. unusual things c. fields d. landscape
- The main idea of the text is about
a. unusual houses b. search online
c. the Netherlands d. local people

B. Answer the following questions.

- Why is the unusual house ecological ?
.....
- Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- Nader - have - Does - a headache ?
.....
- perfect - town - a - you - Do - have ?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- The first lesson starts..... [on] eight o'clock.
- This lesson is very..... [interested].

7 Punctuate the following.

bats can hide in the dark
.....

8 Write a blog about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Unusual houses"

Guiding elements :

- ecological
- upside down

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Tom is from.....
a. America b. France c. Barcelona d. Germany
- He is on vacation in.....
a. Cairo b. Alexandria c. Port Said d. Luxor
- Alexandria reminds him of.....
a. home b. family c. work d. money
- He likes to find out about the..... and traditions.
a. illnesses b. languages c. directions d. culture

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- He is doing a..... about animals in the wildlife park.
a. sandwich b. snack c. noise d. project
- Many people..... through the streets in Khan El-Khalili.
a. jump b. wander c. run d. fly
- The nurses know how to..... bandages.
a. change b. kill c. damage d. focus
- In Ancient Egypt, there were..... mats to sit and sleep on.
a. wood b. metal c. plastic d. reed

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

friends - research - younger - loved - interested

My uncle is a scientist and loves animals. When he was [1]....., he traveled a lot in South America for work. He [2]..... it there because the people were very friendly and helped him with his work. He was very [3]..... in howler monkeys and wanted to do some [4]..... into their family groups.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Honey has been used by doctors for thousands of years. It was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago. Honey is used as a treatment for some injuries. Some types of honey contain things that can help kill bacteria. The honey that the doctors use is a special kind of honey that is safe to use as a treatment. If you have honey in your cupboard, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Honey has been used by doctors for thousands of
a. weeks b. months c. years d. days
2. The text is about
a. Egyptian papyrus b. tea
c. howler monkeys d. honey

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What kind of honey did doctors use ?
.....
4. What was honey used for ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the - is - factory, - Where - please ?
.....
2. howler - Could - hear - you - the - monkeys ?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Can you [climbs] a tree?
2. [Doesn't] talk to your friends at the classroom.

7 Punctuate the following.

His birthday is in august
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"A visit to Alexandria"

Guiding elements :

- library
 - beach
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Last summer, I went with my family to.....
a. Luxor b. Aswan c. Alexandria d. Cairo
- We went there by.....
a. taxi b. train c. plane d. ship
- We had at a nice restaurant.
a. lunch b. snack c. dinner d. breakfast
- We visited Alexandria Library and.....
a. Pyramids b. Qaitbay Citadel
c. Egyptian Museum d. Zoo

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Beds, chairs and tables are.....
a. fruits b. furniture c. vegetables d. subjects
- Farmers grew a lot of.....
a. baskets b. books c. boxes d. crops
- Can I have some milk and honey for my.....?
a. homework b. cough c. game d. car
- The Ancient Egyptians used..... to make bricks.
a. wool b. cotton c. mud d. papyrus

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

volcano - water - vest - whales - healthy

Last Wednesday, I decided to travel west in my boat. I was wearing my [1]..... I was looking for a [2]..... but I had some problems. I met some [3]..... and they turned over my boat. I had to sit on my violin to stay afloat! I ate watermelon to stay [4]..... and I came to shore. I didn't find the volcano, but I met some vets and they took me home to my village!

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My friend Noha got up late yesterday because she stayed up at night watching TV. She ran quickly to wear her school uniform. It was eight o'clock. She took her school bag and didn't take any food with her. She rode the bus. When she arrived at school, she found there were no pupils at school. She remembered it was Friday.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Noha didn't take any..... with her at school.
a. uniforms b. food c. TVs d. bags
2. Noha remembered that yesterday was.....
a. Monday b. Tuesday c. Friday d. Sunday

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why did Noha get up late yesterday?
.....
4. How did Noha go to school?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. school – get – How – do – you – to ?
.....
2. hurt – He – back – his.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We [could] go to the park now.
2. [Listens] to your parents carefully.

7 Punctuate the following.

can I have some honey, please
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Your new apartment"

Guiding elements :

- great
 - kitchen
-
-
-
-

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Sama is in grade.....
a. six b. five c. three d. four
- Her family live in a big.....
a. apartment b. house c. farm d. ship
- They watch television in the.....
a. bedroom b. dining room c. living room d. balcony
- She likes to play games in the.....
a. playground b. bedroom c. living room d. garden

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- There is a..... in the bathroom.
a. closet b. balcony c. shower d. television
- My friends are ill so I'm..... about them.
a. angry b. worried c. happy d. unfair
- The ibis is a beautiful.....
a. trader b. crowd c. creature d. sack
- We need some milk and..... for our cough.
a. meat b. honey c. cola d. cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

beach - large - visit - hot - learn

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool sea when it's [1]..... This beautiful [2]..... is 14 kms long! There is also a [3]....., green lake right in the middle of the city! You can also [4]..... the beautiful International Park. If you want to learn about the fascinating history of the area, then visit the Archaeological Center.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Asmaa. I'm a nurse. I work in a hospital. Yesterday, I taught my students some solutions to help their sick relatives. If a person has a sore throat, make for him honey and lemon. If someone is coughing, make for him honey and milk because honey can help treat illnesses. If a person has a cut knee, put a bandage on the cut. I enjoy teaching children and helping people.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Asmaa is a
a. doctor b. firefighter c. nurse d. teacher
2. She taught the students some to help their sick relatives.
a. songs b. solutions c. words d. problems

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where does Asmaa work ?
.....
4. What do you do if you have a sore throat ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. to - new - apartment - my - Welcome.
.....
2. many - the - There - patients - are - hospital - in.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. The loud music is very [annoyed].
2. The [farm] grows crops and keeps animals.

7 Punctuate the following.

What's the matter, ashraf
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Honey"

Guiding elements :

- treat wounds
 - kill bacteria
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We're talking about unusual animals at.....
a. home b. school c. zoo d. library
- My favorite unusual animal from..... is the dugong.
a. England b. Australia c. Egypt d. Mexico
- The dugong has got a..... friendly face.
a. lovely b. little c. big d. flat
- It spends many hours eating..... every day.
a. fish b. plants c. fruits d. grass

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- There's a comfortable..... on the armchair.
a. cushion b. oven c. elevator d. bed
- I play football in the.....
a. class b. school c. playground d. library
- The tree has many.....
a. teeth b. branches c. chickens d. ideas
- Ali went to the dentist because he had a/an.....
a. earache b. toothache c. cold d. cough

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

insects - people - windows - sit - wooden

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed mats to [1]..... and sleep on. They used papyrus to cover the [2]..... and doors. This kept the [3]..... outside. In every home, there were large pots and baskets for storing crops and [4]..... boxes for clothes. Not many people had beds or chairs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Amr Taha goes to a primary school. He is in grade five. He lives near Giza with his parents, sister and brother. Amr's father has got a farm there. There are lots of animals and birds on the farm. Amr helps his father on the farm on Friday.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Taha's farm is near
a. Port Said b. Giza c. Aswan d. Alexandria
2. Taha is Amr's
a. father b. grandfather c. friend d. brother

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When does Amr help his father ?

.....

4. What grade is Amr in ?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. eat – to – It's – important – food – healthy.

.....

2. grow – and – They – chickens – keep – vegetables.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. He couldn't [swimming] when he was a baby.

2. I [meeting] my friend in Aswan two years ago.

7 Punctuate the following.

do you have a toothache

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY [30] words using the following guiding elements.

"Staying healthy"

Guiding elements :

• play sport

• eat vegetables

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Adham's uncle is called.....
a. Hatem b. Amr c. Ziad d. Moamen
- His uncle is in a.....
a. clinic b. hospital c. library d. site
- The nurses are very.....
a. clever b. fast c. friendly d. strong
- Adham and his..... visit his uncle every day.
a. father b. brother c. grandfather d. aunt

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- In my village, there are many..... where people live happily.
a. factories b. blogs c. farmhouses d. parks
- The clown works in the circus to..... the children.
a. entertain b. recognize c. read d. walk
- When we travel, we put our clothes in a.....
a. passport b. ticket c. suitcase d. camera
- There was a party, so the club was.....
a. near b. unwell c. sick d. crowded

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

treatment - wounds - healing - insects - doctors

Honey isn't only a food. It is also used as a [1]..... for some injuries and illnesses. In some countries, honey has been used by [2]..... for thousands of years. It was first used to treat [3]..... by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago. Recently, scientists have tried to find out exactly why honey is so good for [4]..... wounds and treating illnesses.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Once, there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had lived for many years. Its trunk was **wide** and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved across the country. One day two travelers, who were new to the area, were walking across the field and saw the tree. It was very hot, dry day and one of them said, let's stop under that tree, where there is some shade. "That's a very good idea," said his friend.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "wide" means.....
a. short b. big c. small d. little
2. The weather was.....
a. cold b. hot c. warm d. cool

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where was the tree ?
.....
4. Why was the tree useful and famous for the travelers ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. did - eat - Al-Azhar Park - What - they - in ?
.....
2. have - shells - Snails - hard.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. What..... [can] you do when you were little?
2. Don't..... [forgets] your homework.

7 Punctuate the following.

some people learn how to change bandages
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your favorite animals"

Guiding elements :

- Where do they live ?
 - What do they look like ?
-
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We arrived in Luxor on.....
a. Saturday b. Friday c. Sunday d. Monday
- We visited some.....
a. museums b. parks c. temples d. libraries
- We had..... tours.
a. long b. amazing c. far d. expensive
- Luxor is a very..... city.
a. modern b. ancient c. busy d. high

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The trees and flowers made the..... very beautiful.
a. landscape b. sky c. oven d. cloud
- He didn't recognize the road because he was.....
a. funny b. clever c. lost d. helpful
- You can see amazing Egyptian..... in the museum.
a. treasures b. factories c. games d. branches
- You can't travel to other countries without your.....
a. book b. notebook c. keyboard d. passport

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sacks - camel - market - walk - beans

One day, a villager was sick. He wanted to sell his beans in the [1].....
He needed help because he couldn't [2]..... far. His [3]..... offered
to help him. He took the [4]..... of beans to the market for his owner.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

There are different types of homes all over the world. Many people live in apartments in cities. These apartments are in big buildings. The buildings have many floors so people use elevators to go to their apartments. People live in houses in the countryside. The houses have gardens around them. On hot nights, people sleep on roofs because it is cooler there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Sports b. Food c. Gardens d. Houses
2. On the high floors, people use..... to go to their apartments.
a. elevators b. cars c. bikes d. trains

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why do some people sleep on roofs ?
.....
4. What do houses in the countryside have around them ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. have - She - a - doesn't - throat - sore.
.....
2. painted - Ancient - Egyptians - houses - their - white.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. We moved to a new city..... [at] 2014.
2. She..... [stop] crying an hour ago.

7 Punctuate the following.

how do you feel today
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your bedroom"

Guiding elements :

- big
 - love
-
-
-
-

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Once there was a very..... old tree.
a. small b. big c. short d. tall
- The trunk of the tree was very.....
a. clean b. hard c. wide d. small
- The tree had many green.....
a. seeds b. flowers c. branches d. fruits
- The tree gave..... and rest to hundreds travelers.
a. shelter b. home c. food d. heat

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Many tourists like visiting Egypt because of the..... places in it.
a. brilliant b. awful c. bad d. boring
- I can't hear well, I have a/an.....
a. cold b. backache c. earache d. cough
- This boy is....., he never thanks anyone for doing something good.
a. polite b. friendly c. calm d. ungrateful
- He lost the match last week, so he was.....
a. lucky b. nice c. unhappy d. pleased

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

fish - bricks - water - keep - strong

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its [1]..... for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make [2]..... for their houses. The mud bricks made very [3]..... walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to [4]..... their homes cool. The mud bricks helped do this.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

New Alamein is a beautiful city. There are many exciting things in it. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool sea when it is hot. The beautiful beach is 14 kms long. There is also a **large** lake in it. You can also visit the beautiful International Park. You can visit the Archaeological Center if you want to learn about the fascinating history of the area. There are some amazing treasures there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "large" means.....
a. clean b. tiny c. small d. big
2. New Alamein is on the.....of the sea.
a. beach b. desert c. park d. lake

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can you see in the Archaeological Center ?
.....
4. How long is the beach of the city ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. and - vegetables - grew - They - chickens - kept.
.....
2. is - way - a good - Playing - to exercise - sport.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I visited her house when I [were] ten.
2. This house is [usual], it's upside down.

7 Punctuate the following.

Mona and heba went to the park
.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Al-Azhar Park"

Guiding elements :

- picnic
 - photos
-
.....
.....
.....

Sample Tests for Al-Azhar students

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

Test 1

1 Listen and choose the correct answer.

1. My friends and I like going to the sports [museum - park - club].
2. We have swimming lessons [three times - twice - once] a week.
3. My [grandpa - brother - uncle] is a good swimmer.

2 Read and complete the dialogue.

restaurant - road - Yes - you

Ali : Excuse me, can you help me ?

Tarek : [1]....., of course. What are you looking for ?

Ali : I'm looking for a [2]..... called The Nile.

Tarek : Oh yes, I know where that is. Go to the end of the [3].....

Ali : OK. Thank [4].....

3 Read the passage and answer the questions.

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong walls. The mud also helped to keep their houses cool. Some people also painted their houses white to make them cooler.

A. Answer the following questions :

1. Where did the Ancient Egyptians get mud ?
.....

2. How was water from the Nile important for their life ?
.....

B. Choose the right word.

3. In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes [near - far from - away from] the Nile.
4. The bricks of the Ancient Egyptian houses were made from [wood - mud - paper].
5. Some people painted their houses white in order not to make them [colder - cooler - hotter].

4 Choose the correct answer.

- Two of my friends a headache.
a. has b. having c. have d. is having
- Bats live in places, they don't like sunlight.
a. dark b. cold c. colorful d. bright
- We catch the train at the.....
a. station b. factory c. library d. post office
- I Mr Khaled yesterday.
a. meet b. meets c. met d. meeting
- I didn't recognize the road because I was.....
a. last b. lose c. lost d. lots

5 Reorder.

1. can - stay - How - you - healthy ?

.....

2. Gabi - first - Which - does - animal - meet ?

.....

3. came - club - to - Fady - the - yesterday.

.....

4. Dina - Sama - the email - to - wrote.

.....

5. throat - you - Do - have - a sore ?

.....

Test 2

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and choose the correct answer.

- Huda's new apartment is [smaller - bigger - thinner] than her old one.
- Huda lived in her old apartment about [11 - 12 - 13] years.
- Huda shared her bedroom with her [grandma - sister - cousin].

2 Read and complete the dialogue.

medicine - the matter - cold - doctor

Doctor : What is [1]....., Adel ?

Adel : I don't feel well. I have a [2].....

Doctor : OK. Stay home, sleep well and take this [3].....

Adel : Thank you, [4].....

3 Read the passage and answer the questions.

I'm Abeer. I'm in primary five. My brother is in primary four. My father is a doctor and my mother is a housewife. I like to read about animals. The kangaroo jumps on two legs. I like the parrot. It's very beautiful and colorful. The lion is a very big cat. It's very strong. Last week, we went to the wildlife park. Our father took us by his car. We saw a lot of different animals. We were very happy.

A. Answer the following questions :

1. What grade is Abeer in ?
.....

2. What does Abeer like to read about ?
.....

B. Choose the right word.

3. They went to the wildlife park last [month - year - week].

4. The [lion - parrot - kangaroo] jumps on two legs.

5. Abeer is [older - younger - youngest] than her brother.

4 Choose the correct answer.

1. you ride a bike when you were five ?

a. Can b. Is c. Are d. Could

2. My friend has a/an, his tooth hurts.

a. toothache b. headache c. earache d. cold

3. There are a lot of in the museum.

a. treasures b. bridges c. rivers d. lakes

4. A eats bamboo and it's black and white.

a. panda b. kangaroo c. bat d. lion

5. He drives the car early the morning.

a. on b. at c. in d. for

5 Reorder.

1. doing - bats - I'm - on - a project.
.....

2. Could - see - you - the - bats ?
.....

3. have - We - bedrooms - and - a kitchen - three.
.....

4. are - birds - the parrots - My - favorite.
.....

5. eat - Don't - library - the - in.
.....

1 Read and choose the correct answer to complete the text.

beach - weather - by - with

Last week, I went to Alexandria. I went there [1]..... my family. We went there [2]..... car. The [3]..... was sunny. We swam in the sea. We played on the [4]..... . It was a nice day.

2 Choose correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The go to the market to sell their goods.
a. scientists b. traders c. vets d. teachers
- Trees give us and shade.
a. milk b. spoons c. shelter d. meat
- My dad likes the view from the
a. closet b. oven c. balcony d. elevator
- Keep the environment
a. ugly b. boring c. dirty d. clean

3 Read the text and answer the questions.

Whales are mammals that live in the ocean. The blue whale is the biggest animal on Earth. They eat fish, seals and even other whales. Some whales have teeth to help them eat. They breathe air through a hole in the top of their heads. They can live a long time, even up to 90 years old. Whales don't sleep like people, but instead they take quick naps.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Whales breathe air through a hole on their
a. flippers b. heads c. gills d. bones
- The general idea of the text is about
a. sharks b. lions c. whales d. dolphins
- Whales can live a long time, even up to years old.
a. nine b. nineteen c. ninety d. ninety one
- Whales live in
a. the Nile b. oceans c. the pool d. the Suez Canal

4 Choose the correct form of the following sentences.

- the club - at - a good - We - day - had.
a. We had a good day at the club. b. We had at the club a good day.
c. We the club had a good day at.
- you - bike - Could - ride - , Ahmed - a ?
a. Could Ahmed ride, a you bike ? b. Could you ride a bike, Ahmed ?
c. Could ride, Ahmed a you bike ?

5 Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d.

- I ordered fish and rice there.
- I ordered salad, too.
- After I had my meal, I went back home.
- Yesterday, I went to a restaurant.



Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع

Day 3

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help to kill bacteria. Honey helps wounds to heal more quickly. The honey that doctors use is a special honey only that is safe to use as a treatment. So, if you have a jar of honey in your cupboard, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better, but don't put it on your cut knee!

١ محافظة القاهرة

إدارة المطرية التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Hana's family moved to a new apartment in Giza. It's much bigger than their old apartment. The new apartment is near the Pyramids. There are three big bedrooms in the new apartment. Hana shares a room with her younger sister, Marwa. All the family like the new apartment.

٢ محافظة الجيزة

إدارة جنوب الجيزة التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Fares went to the club. He had a good day there, but three of his friends didn't come. They have problems. Nada has a sore throat. Adam has a cold. Amr has an earache from swimming. The coach told Fares to be careful. Fares hopes his friends will be better soon.

٣ محافظة الاسكندرية

إدارة شرق التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Noha is interested in animals and birds. She likes kangaroos and penguins. The kangaroos live in Australia. They jump on two legs. The penguins live in cold places. They eat fish. Penguins can swim but they can't fly.

٤ محافظة القليوبية

إدارة شرق شبرا الخيمة التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Yesterday, Ramez went to a wildlife park with his family. He enjoyed it very much. They saw lots of different animals like lions and kangaroos. He saw his favorite birds, the parrots. He was a bit sad because he didn't see the bats and he's doing a project on them at school.

٥ محافظة الشرقية

إدارة غرب الزقازيق التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

The Ancient Egyptians lived near the River Nile. They used water for washing and drinking. They used mud from the Nile for making bricks. Ancient Egyptians all had flat roofs which were the coolest part in the house.

٦ محافظة المنوفية

إدارة منوف التعليمية

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

It's important to eat healthy foods like fruit and vegetables and to have

a balanced diet. We can do lots of things to look after our health. You should do some exercise every day. It's very important to keep your body moving.

٧ محافظة الغربية
إدارة شرق طنطا التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

Each afternoon, staff from a hospital in India turn the corridors into classrooms. The nurses become teachers and the family members become the students. This idea helps the families to care for their relatives when they go home. They can change a bandage or give an injection at home.

٨ محافظة الدقهلية
إدارة غرب المنصورة التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

My name's Dalida and I like blogging about different things. This week I'm writing about unusual homes. This topic is very interesting for me because my mom's an architect, so she sometimes takes me to see some brilliant places. It's really awesome!

٩ محافظة البحيرة
إدارة بندر دمنهور التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on. They used papyrus to cover the windows and doors. In every home, there were large pots and baskets for storing crops.

١٠ محافظة كفر الشيخ
إدارة سيدى سالم التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

The dugong is a marine animal. It lives all its life in water. It eats grass from the sea bed. The dugong has got a lovely friendly face. It's cute. Its nickname is the sea cow.

١١ محافظة دمياط
إدارة دمياط الجديدة التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

Kira and Lena are from a small town in England. The stores aren't very good in England. That's why they love the shopping mall in Alexandria. They spend ages walking around them. They like the people. They think people are so friendly in Alexandria!

١٢ محافظة بورسعيد
إدارة شمال التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

There are many rules we should follow in the library. We shouldn't eat in the library. We shouldn't use our cell phones there. We shouldn't lose our books. We should drink water outside the library.

١٣ محافظة السويس
إدارة جنوب التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

Omar is my classmate in my school. He is clever. He works very hard. He likes to read books in the library. He also likes to help his friends in the class. He always does his homework. The teachers think Omar is a wonderful student.

١٤ محافظة الإسماعيلية
إدارة الإسماعيلية التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

I'm Tom. I'm from Barcelona. I'm on vacation in Alexandria. I like Alexandria because it reminds me of home – a big, modern city near the sea. I love the mix of modern and old buildings. Also, I like to find out about the culture and traditions. The library is amazing!

١٥ محافظة بنى سويف
إدارة بنى سويف التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

Last summer, I went with my family to Alexandria. We went there by train. We stayed at a big hotel. In the morning, we went to the beach where I swam and played with the sand. In the afternoon, we had lunch at a nice restaurant. We visited Alexandria Library and Qaitbay Citadel. We had a good time in Alexandria.

١٦ محافظة الفيوم
إدارة شرق الفيوم التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

I am Sama. I am in grade five. Our family live in a big house. It has three bedrooms. We cook in the kitchen. We watch television in the living room. My favorite room is my bedroom. I like to play games and do my homework in my bedroom.

١٧ محافظة المنيا
إدارة المنيا التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

We're talking a lot about unusual animals at school. We looked at animals from around the world and some from Egypt. My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the dugong. I think it has got a lovely friendly face and it's very cute! Its nickname is the sea cow. It spends many hours eating grass from the sea bed every day.

١٨ محافظة أسيوط
إدارة البحارى التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

My name is Adham. My uncle Ziad is sick in a hospital in Giza. Our relatives visit him. There are many patients. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. The nurses are very friendly. The doctors help patients and give them medicine. My father and I visit my uncle every day. There are many people in the hospital.

١٩ محافظة سوهاج
إدارة طهطا التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

We arrived in Luxor on Monday. There is so much to see here. We visited some museums and the theater, and we had amazing tours. It's really fun, but it is a very busy city and crowded.

٣٠ محافظة قنا

إدارة الوقف التعليمية

- **Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had lived for many years. Its trunk was very wide and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved across the country.

Sample Tests for Al-Azhar students

Test 1

Listen and choose the correct answer.

My friends and I like going to the sports club. We have swimming lessons in the club twice a week. My uncle is a good swimmer. He helps us to learn how to swim.

Test 2

Listen and choose the correct answer.

Huda's family moved to a new apartment. Huda's new apartment is bigger than her old one. Huda lived in her old apartment about eleven years. Huda shared her bedroom with her sister.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 I share my bedroom with my
 a) friend b) cousin c) mother d) sister
- 2 My bed is on the
 a) left b) right c) roof d) five
- 3 There are cushions on the armchair.
 a) two b) three c) four d) closet
- 4 On the wall, there are lots of posters of
 a) birds b) players c) animals d) actors



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Adel is very , he helps all his friends.
 a) ugly b) friendly c) lazy d) angry
- 2 Our town has a shopping
 a) male b) mall c) mole d) mail
- 3 When we make a mistake, we should
 a) offer b) apologize c) recognize d) begin
- 4 The dugong is also called
 a) sea dog b) sea cat c) sea cow d) sea lion

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(ingredients – traditional – sad – cuisine – life)

I've lived in Alexandria all my(1)..... . I own a restaurant here, so I have to say that you must visit my restaurant to try some of the local(2)..... . We serve(3)..... Egyptian food using lovely fresh local(4)..... . We have excellent supermarkets, but I prefer to buy my ingredients at the market in the old town.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Ali is a scientist and loves animals. He was very interested in howler monkeys and he wanted to do some research into their family groups. He set out to look for the howler monkey in the jungle with a local villager and soon he was deep in the jungle. Then the rain started. Soon, there was water everywhere and he couldn't see the path to go forward or back. Suddenly, he saw a hand and someone was shouting. It was the villager. He said, "Now you are safe!"

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ali loves
a) birds b) insects c) animals d) fish
- 2 The word "jungle" means
a) forest b) house c) school d) library

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why did Ali set out to the jungle?
.....
- 4 Who saved Ali?
.....



5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 we – drink – water – the – Can – sea?
.....
- 2 Omar – have – Uncle – doesn't – earache – an.
.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Omar (have) a backache.
- 2 That movie was so (bored) here.

7. Punctuate the following:

where does it hurt, Noha

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your favorite animals"

– Where do they live? – What do they eat?

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Yahia could use a computer when he was
 a) four b) five c) eight d) ten
- 2 When he was ten, he could play the
 a) flute b) piano c) violin d) oud
- 3 Yahia could play chess with his when he was 15.
 a) friend b) cousin c) father d) uncle
- 4 Yahia won many
 a) prizes b) computers c) money d) pianos



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 There are two colorful on the sofa.
 a) TVs b) showers c) ovens d) cushions
- 2 When are little, they can sit in their moms' pouches.
 a) pandas b) lions c) kangaroos d) bats
- 3 Hana could see many when she went to the museum.
 a) monuments b) moments c) minutes d) moms
- 4 I didn't recognize the road because I was
 a) last b) lose c) lost d) lots

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(float – Jordanian – heart – skin – trip)

I traveled to Jordan last year with my family. We enjoyed the local(1)..... culture there. No visit to Jordan is complete without a(2)..... to the Dead Sea. There is so much salt in this sea that you are able to(3)..... on the water! You can also enjoy the Dead Sea mud, which is very good for your(4)..... .

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool beach when it's hot. This beautiful beach is 14 kms long! There is also a large, green lake right in the middle of the city! You can also visit the beautiful International Park. If you want to learn about the fascinating history of the area, then visit the Archaeological Center. There are some amazing treasures there. I can't wait to see you in New Alamein.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 My favorite unusual animal from is the dugong.
 a) China b) Japan c) Egypt d) England
- 2 The dugong lives in the
 a) desert b) sea c) rainforest d) mountain
- 3 The dugong's nickname is the
 a) sea dog b) dolphin c) sea cow d) sea horse
- 4 It spends many hours eating from the sea bed.
 a) meat b) grass c) fruit d) fish



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 You need a to travel to a different country.
 a) notebook b) passport c) backpack d) food
- 2 Mom cooks many delicious meals in the
 a) bedroom b) elevator c) kitchen d) living room
- 3 The is the place where we can borrow or read books.
 a) museum b) supermarket c) library d) bookshop
- 4 Nader needs to go to the dentist. He has a
 a) toothache b) backache c) headache d) earache

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(moving – sport – balanced – drink – exercise)

It is really important to eat healthy foods like fruit and vegetables and to have a(1)..... diet. There are lots of other things that you can do to look after your health. You should do some(2)..... every day. It's very important to keep your body(3)..... . Playing(4)..... at school or with friends is a good way to exercise.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Hi! My name is Rawan. I live with my family in a nice apartment. It is big and clean. We have many rooms. The kitchen is big and modern. My bedroom is lovely. We have three bedrooms. I share my bedroom with my sister. We have two bathrooms in our apartment. The balcony is really fantastic. There are four chairs inside it. We can see a great view of the street. My parents sit in the balcony at night to drink coffee.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Rawan lives in a nice
a) house b) apartment c) farmhouse d) tent
- 2 The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a) kitchen b) house c) balcony d) chairs

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How many bedrooms are there in the apartment?
.....
- 4 What do the parents do in the balcony?
.....



5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 didn't – by – They – here – come – airplane.
.....
- 2 throat – you – have – Do – a – sore?
.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 It rains a lot (on) winter.
- 2 Faten, (does) this exercise again, please.

7. Punctuate the following:

ancient egyptian homes all had flat roofs.

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"A diary entry for your best day on vacation"

- Where did you go? – What did you do?

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ramez went to a with his family.
a) cinema b) wildlife park c) library d) museum
- 2 They saw lots of different
a) animals b) fish c) trees d) plants
- 3 He was a bit because he didn't see the bats.
a) excited b) happy c) scared d) sad
- 4 He's doing a at school.
a) party b) work c) project d) homework



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Nour's favorite place in town is the She really enjoys reading books.
a) square b) bank c) station d) library
- 2 Take the cake out of the
a) closet b) shower c) television d) oven
- 3 Dad went to the station to book the for our vacation.
a) passports b) suitcases c) tickets d) hotels
- 4 I live in an apartment on the third
a) roof b) pot c) floor d) gate

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(moving – view – bed – desk – comfortable)

We live in a small apartment, but I like it. It's(1)..... and clean. I have a small bedroom. There is one white(2)..... in my bedroom. I have a wooden(3)..... where I can sit to study. There is a balcony in our apartment. You can see an amazing(4)..... at the balcony.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

In a hospital in India, there are many patients. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. Family usually go with their unwell relative. This means that the hospital is often very **crowded** and busy. The staff at this hospital do something special. They have classes to teach the family to look after the sick person. The nurses become teachers and the family members and sometimes even the patients become the students. This helps the families to care for their relatives when they go home.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The hospital treats from all over the country.
a) patients b) nurses c) relatives d) doctors
- 2 The underlined word "crowded" means
a) busy b) free c) empty d) calm

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Who usually goes to the hospital with the patient?
.....
- 4 What do the staff at this hospital teach the families?
.....



5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 your – What's – unusual – animal, – favorite – Ola?
.....
- 2 place – Park – is – favorite – my – Al-Azhar.
.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 I (can) speak when I was two years old.
- 2 Reem's birthday is (in) December 4th.

7. Punctuate the following:

where did you go yesterday

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Homes in ancient Egypt "

mud bricks – reed mats

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Penguins live on and snow.
a) mountain b) park c) ice d) desert
- 2 Penguins can swim, but they can't
a) eat b) fly c) walk d) run
- 3 Dolphins are very
a) intelligent b) big c) dangerous d) sad
- 4 Pandas live in and eat bamboo.
a) Egypt b) France c) Japan d) China



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 My sister puts her shoes and clothes in the
a) oven b) television c) closet d) elevator
- 2 When I had a cut on my arm, I put a/an on it.
a) bandage b) jacket c) bag d) book
- 3 Nadia has a sunburn. Maybe some can help.
a) pills b) honey c) bandages d) sunscreen
- 4 When something is, we can't use it.
a) ungrateful b) useless c) useful d) comfortable

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(Palace – view – cities – Museum – tourist)

London is one of the most exciting(1)..... in the world. It often rains here, but it doesn't matter because there are lots of fun things to do. You can go on a big red bus and visit amazing(2)..... attractions. You will see famous places like Buckingham(3)....., theaters, and the British(4)..... .

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to the school. We can go there every afternoon after classes. We can help to feed the animals. It is really hot in our town, so there is a waterpark that is always open. It's free to go in! There is a wonderful market that sells all kinds of delicious food, like fresh bread and fresh fruit and vegetables. There is a big park with lots of trees so we can go for family picnics in the shade.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of this passage is about our town.
a) noisy b) perfect c) crowded d) far
- 2 The underlined word "fresh" means
a) new b) free c) bad d) old

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When is the waterpark open?
.....
- 4 What can people buy at the market in this town?
.....



5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 blogging – Dalida – things – different – about – likes.
.....
- 2 drinking – prefer – with – ! - tea – mint.
.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

2

- 1 Dad is a baker. He works (at) the mornings.
- 2 How (does) you help your mom yesterday?

7. Punctuate the following:

1

how are things

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"An unusual animal"

What is its nickname?	the sea cow
What does it eat?	grass from the sea bed

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Bangalore is a city in southern
 a) Egypt b) India c) China d) Japan
- 2 The hospital treats patients from all around the
 a) city b) village c) country d) town
- 3 With every patient, there are about family members.
 a) two b) four c) seven d) ten
- 4 In India, it is for a sick person to go to the hospital alone.
 a) usual b) normal c) unusual d) easy



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 It's to shout at your mother.
 a) polite b) impolite c) moral d) legal
- 2 A "....." is an injury that damages your skin.
 a) bacteria b) treatment c) wound d) heal
- 3 are big , strong cats that live in Africa.
 a) Bats b) Lions c) Penguins d) Pandas
- 4 Lara works in a where people can put or borrow money.
 a) square b) bank c) factory d) library

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(middle – buildings – flowers – showers – relax)

Singapore is a wonderful city. There are lots of high-rise(1)..... . But there are also many parks, gardens, and trees to sit under and(2)..... . The Gardens by the Bay is a really special place where there are(3)..... and plants from all around the world. We spent a lot of time there. You really forget that you're in the(4)..... of a busy city.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It was very special because it had lived for many years. Its trunk was very wide and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved across the country. It was near four towns and many villages in its area and it was a meeting point for traders.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of this passage is about a/an
a) country b) village c) special tree d) trader
- 2 The underlined word "across" means
a) around b) through c) above d) in

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why was the old tree famous?
.....
- 4 How many towns are near the old tree?
.....



5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 visit – to – would – like – country – What – you?
.....
- 2 the – penguins – He – fish – some – fed.
.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 We (have) a great time last Friday.
- 2 Don't (eating) in the library!

7. Punctuate the following:

My dad didn t travel yesterday

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"A description of your town or city"

Where is it? – What are the famous attractions in it?

.....
.....
.....



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I love my bedroom. I share it with my sister. On the right, there is my bed. On the left, there is my sister's bed. In the middle of the room, there is an armchair with two cushions. On the wall, there are lots of posters of animals.

- 1 I share my bedroom with my
 a) friend b) cousin c) mother d) **sister**
- 2 My bed is on the
 a) left b) **right** c) roof d) five
- 3 There are cushions on the armchair.
 a) **two** b) three c) four d) closet
- 4 On the wall, there are lots of posters of
 a) birds b) players c) **animals** d) actors



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Adel is very , he helps all his friends.
 a) ugly b) **friendly** c) lazy d) angry
- 2 Our town has a shopping
 a) male b) **mall** c) mole d) mail
- 3 When we make a mistake, we should
 a) offer b) **apologize** c) recognize d) begin
- 4 The dugong is also called
 a) sea dog b) sea cat c) **sea cow** d) sea lion

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(ingredients – traditional – sad – cuisine – life)

I've lived in Alexandria all my **life**. I own a restaurant here so I have to say that you must visit my restaurant to try some of the local **cuisine**. We serve **traditional** Egyptian food using lovely fresh local **ingredients**. We have excellent supermarkets, but I prefer to buy my ingredients at the market in the old town.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Ali is a scientist and loves animals. He was very interested in howler monkeys and he wanted to do some research into their family groups. He set out to look for the howler monkey in the **jungle** with a local villager and soon he was deep in the jungle. Then the rain started. Soon, there was water everywhere and he couldn't see the path to go forward or back. Suddenly, he saw a hand and someone was shouting. It was the villager. He said, "Now you are safe!"

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ali loves
a) birds b) insects c) **animals** d) fish
- 2 The word "**jungle**" means
a) **forest** b) house c) school d) library

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why did Ali set out to the jungle?
He set out to look for the howler monkey in the jungle.
- 4 Who saved Ali?
The villager.



Writing

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 we – drink – water – the – Can – sea?
Can we drink the sea water?
- 2 Omar – have – Uncle – doesn't – earache – an.
Uncle Omar doesn't have an earache.

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Omar **has** (have) a backache.
2 That movie was so **boring** (bored).

7. Punctuate the following:

where does it hurt, Noha
Where does it hurt, Noha?

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your favorite animals"

– Where do they live? – What do they eat?

My favorite animals are penguins and dolphins. Penguins live on ice and snow. They are black and white. They can swim, but they can't fly. Dolphins are very intelligent. They swim in a group with their family in the ocean. Both penguins and dolphins eat fish.



Listening

6

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I'm Yahia. When I was young, I could do many things. When I was eight, I could use a computer, and everyone was amazed. I could also play the piano when I was ten. When I was fifteen, I could play chess with my uncle and won many prizes.

- 1 Yahia could use a computer when he was
a) four b) five c) **eight** d) ten
- 2 When he was ten, he could play the
a) flute b) **piano** c) violin d) oud
- 3 Yahia could play chess with his when he was 15.
a) friend b) cousin c) father d) **uncle**
- 4 Yahia won many
a) **prizes** b) computers c) money d) pianos



Reading

4

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 There are two colorful on the sofa.
a) TVs b) showers c) ovens d) **cushions**
- 2 When are little, they can sit in their moms' pouches.
a) pandas b) lions c) **kangaroos** d) bats
- 3 Hana could see many when she went to the museum.
a) **monuments** b) moments c) minutes d) moms
- 4 I didn't recognize the road because I was
a) last b) lose c) **lost** d) lots

4

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(float – Jordanian – heart – skin – trip)

I traveled to Jordan last year with my family. We enjoyed the local **Jordanian** culture there. No visit to Jordan is complete without a **trip** to the Dead Sea. There is so much salt in this sea that you are able to **float** on the water! You can also enjoy the Dead Sea mud, which is very good for your **skin**.

6

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool beach when it's hot. This beautiful beach is 14 kms long! There is also a large, green lake right in the middle of the city! You can also visit the beautiful International Park. If you want to learn about the **fascinating** history of the area, then visit the Archaeological Center. There are some amazing treasures there. I can't wait to see you in New Alamein.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

We're talking a lot about unusual animals at school. My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the dugong. The dugong is a sea animal. It's got a lovely, friendly face, and it's very cute! Its nickname is the sea cow, and it spends many hours eating grass from the sea bed every day.

- 1 My favorite unusual animal from is the dugong.

a) China	b) Japan	c) Egypt	d) England
----------	----------	-----------------	------------
- 2 The dugong lives in the

a) desert	b) sea	c) rainforest	d) mountain
-----------	---------------	---------------	-------------
- 3 The dugong's nickname is the

a) sea dog	b) dolphin	c) sea cow	d) sea horse
------------	------------	-------------------	--------------
- 4 It spends many hours eating from the sea bed.

a) meat	b) grass	c) fruit	d) fish
---------	-----------------	----------	---------



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 You need a to travel to a different country.

a) notebook	b) passport	c) backpack	d) food
-------------	--------------------	-------------	---------
- 2 Mom cooks many delicious meals in the

a) bedroom	b) elevator	c) kitchen	d) living room
------------	-------------	-------------------	----------------
- 3 The is the place where we can borrow or read books.

a) museum	b) supermarket	c) library	d) bookshop
-----------	----------------	-------------------	-------------
- 4 Nader needs to go to the dentist. He has a

a) toothache	b) backache	c) headache	d) earache
---------------------	-------------	-------------	------------

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(moving – sport – balanced – drink – exercise)

It is really important to eat healthy foods like fruit and vegetables and to have a **balanced** diet. There are lots of other things that you can do to look after your health. You should do some **exercise** every day. It's very important to keep your body **moving**. Playing **sports** at school or with friends is a good way to exercise.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Hi! My name is Rawan. I live with my family in a nice apartment. It is big and clean. We have many rooms. The kitchen is big and modern. My bedroom is lovely. We have three bedrooms. I share my bedroom with my sister. We have two bathrooms in our apartment. The balcony is really fantastic. There are four chairs inside it. We can see a great view of the street. My parents sit in the balcony at night to drink coffee.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Rawan lives in a nice
a) house b) **apartment** c) farmhouse d) tent
- 2 The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a) kitchen b) house c) **balcony** d) chairs

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How many bedrooms are there in the apartment?
Three bedrooms.
- 4 What do the parents do in the balcony?
They sit in the balcony at night to drink coffee.



Writing

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 didn't – by – They – here – come – airplane.
They didn't come here by airplane.
- 2 throat – you – have – Do – a – sore?
Do you have a sore throat?

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 It rains a lot **in** (on) winter.
2 Faten, **do** (does) this exercise again, please.

7. Punctuate the following:

ancient egyptian homes all had flat roofs.
Ancient Egyptian homes all had flat roofs.

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"A diary entry for your best day on vacation"

- Where did you go? – What did you do?

Reem

July 21st

Dear Diary,

We went to Jordan on vacation. We had a traditional Jordanian dinner at the Memphis restaurant. The next day, we visited the famous Amman Citadel, explored the Roman Amphitheater and the Archaeological Museum.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Yesterday, Ramez went to a wildlife park with his family. He enjoyed it very much. They saw lots of different animals like lions, kangaroos, and penguins. He saw his favorite birds, the parrots. He was a bit sad because he didn't see the bats and he's doing a project on them at school.

- 1 Ramez went to a with his family.
 a) cinema b) **wildlife park** c) library d) museum
- 2 They saw lots of different
 a) **animals** b) fish c) trees d) plants
- 3 He was a bit because he didn't see the bats.
 a) excited b) happy c) scared d) **sad**
- 4 He's doing a at school.
 a) party b) work c) **project** d) homework



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Nour's favorite place in town is the She really enjoys reading books.
 a) square b) bank c) station d) **library**
- 2 Take the cake out of the
 a) closet b) shower c) television d) **oven**
- 3 Dad went to the station to book the for our vacation.
 a) passports b) suitcases c) **tickets** d) hotels
- 4 I live in an apartment on the third
 a) roof b) pot c) **floor** d) gate

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(moving – view – bed – desk – comfortable)

We live in a small apartment, but I like it. It's **comfortable** and clean. I have a small bedroom. There is one white **bed** in my bedroom. I have a wooden **desk** where I can sit to study. There is a balcony in our apartment. You can see an amazing **view** at the balcony.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

In a hospital in India, there are many patients. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. Family usually go with their unwell relative. This means that the hospital is often very **crowded** and busy. The staff at this hospital do something special. They have classes to teach the family to look after the sick person. The nurses become teachers and the family members and sometimes even the patients become the students. This helps the families to care for their relatives when they go home.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The hospital treats from all over the country.
a) **patients** b) nurses c) relatives d) doctors
- 2 The underlined word "crowded" means
a) **busy** b) free c) empty d) calm

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Who usually goes to the hospital with the patient?
Family usually go with their unwell relative.
- 4 What do the staff at this hospital teach the families?
To look after the sick person.



Writing

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 your – What's – unusual – animal, – favorite –Ola?
What's your favorite unusual animal, Ola?
- 2 place – Park – is – favorite – my – Al-Azhar.
Al Azhar Park is my favorite place.

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 I **could** (can) speak when I was two years old.
- 2 Reem's birthday is **on** (in) December 4th.

7. Punctuate the following:

where did you go yesterday
Where did you go yesterday?

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Homes in ancient Egypt "

mud bricks – reed mats

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong walls. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on. They used papyrus to cover the windows and doors.



Listening

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Penguins live on ice and snow. They are black and white. They can swim, but they can't fly. A parrot is a bird. It is very beautiful and colorful. It lives in the rainforest. Dolphins are very intelligent. They swim in a group with their family in the ocean. Pandas live in China. They eat bamboo.

- 1 Penguins live on and snow.
 - a) mountain b) park c) **ice** d) desert
- 2 Penguins can swim, but they can't
 - a) eat b) **fly** c) walk d) run
- 3 Dolphins are very
 - a) **intelligent** b) big c) dangerous d) sad
- 4 Pandas live in and eat bamboo.
 - a) Egypt b) France c) Japan d) **China**



Reading

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 My sister puts her shoes and clothes in the
 - a) oven b) television c) **closet** d) elevator
- 2 When I had a cut on my arm, I put a/an on it.
 - a) **bandage** b) jacket c) bag d) book
- 3 Nadia has a sunburn. Maybe some can help.
 - a) pills b) honey c) bandages d) **sunscreen**
- 4 When something is, we can't use it.
 - a) ungrateful b) **useless** c) useful d) comfortable

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(Palace – view – cities – Museum – tourist)

London is one of the most exciting **cities** in the world. It often rains here, but it doesn't matter because there are lots of fun things to do. You can go on a big red bus and visit amazing **tourist** attractions. You will see famous places like Buckingham **Palace**, theaters, and the British **Museum**.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to the school. We can go there every afternoon after classes. We can help to feed the animals. It is really hot in our town, so there is a waterpark that is always open. It's free to go in! There is a wonderful market that sells all kinds of delicious food, like **fresh** bread and fresh fruit and vegetables. There is a big park with lots of trees so we can go for family picnics in the shade.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of this passage is about our town.
a) noisy b) **perfect** c) crowded d) far
- 2 The word "**fresh**" means
a) **new** b) free c) bad d) old

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When is the waterpark open?
It is always open.
- 4 What can people buy at the market in this town?
All kinds of delicious food, like fresh bread and fresh fruit and vegetables.



Writing

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 blogging – Dalida – things – different – about – likes.
Dalida likes blogging about different things.
- 2 drinking – prefer – with – I - tea – mint.
I prefer drinking tea with mint.

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Dad is a baker. He works **in** (at) the mornings.
- 2 How **did** (does) you help your mom yesterday?

7. Punctuate the following:

how are things
How are things?

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"An unusual animal"

What is its nickname?	the sea cow
What does it eat?	grass from the sea bed

This week we're talking about unusual animals at school. I My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the dugong. Its nickname is the sea cow. It has a cute , friendly face. It spends hours eating grass from the sea bed ever day.



1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

In a hospital in Bangalore, a city in southern India, there are many patients. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. With every patient, there are about ten family members. In India, it is unusual for a sick person to go to the hospital alone. Family usually go with their unwell relative.

- 1 Bangalore is a city in southern
 a) Egypt b) **India** c) China d) Japan
- 2 The hospital treats patients from all around the
 a) city b) village c) **country** d) town
- 3 With every patient, there are about family members.
 a) two b) four c) seven d) **ten**
- 4 In India, it is for a sick person to go to the hospital alone.
 a) usual b) normal c) **unusual** d) easy



2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 It's to shout at your mother.
 a) polite b) **impolite** c) moral d) legal
- 2 A "....." is an injury that damages your skin.
 a) bacteria b) treatment c) **wound** d) heal
- 3 are big , strong cats that live in Africa.
 a) Bats b) **Lions** c) Penguins d) Pandas
- 4 Lara works in a where people can put or borrow money.
 a) square b) **bank** c) factory d) library

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(middle – buildings – flowers – showers – relax)

Singapore is a wonderful city. There are lots of high-rise **buildings**. But there are also many parks, gardens, and trees to sit under and **relax**. The Gardens by the Bay is a really special place where there are **flowers** and plants from all around the world. We spent a lot of time there. You really forget that you're in the **middle** of a busy city.

4. Read the text and answer the questions:

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It was very special because it had lived for many years. Its trunk was very wide and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved **across** the country. It was near four towns and many villages in its area and it was a meeting point for traders.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of this passage is about a/an
a) country b) village c) a special tree d) trader
- 2 The underlined word "across" means
a) around b) through c) above d) in

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why was the old tree famous?

It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers.

- 4 How many towns are near the old tree?

They are 4 towns.



Writing

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 visit – to – would – like – country – What – you?

What country would you like to visit?

- 2 the – penguins – He – fish – some – fed.

He fed the penguins some fish.

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 We had (have) a great time last Friday.

- 2 Don't eat (eating) in the library!

7. Punctuate the following:

My dad didn t travel yesterday.

My dad didn't travel yesterday.

8. Write a paragraph of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"A description of your town or city"

- Where is it? – What are the famous attractions in it?

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool sea when it's hot. There is also a large, green lake right in the middle of the city. You can visit the beautiful International Park.



Exam 1

30



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- Honey has been used by doctors for of years.
(a. tens – b. ones – c. hundreds – d. thousands)
- It was first used to treat wounds by doctors.
(a. Egyptians – b. Italians – c. Chinese – d. British)
- Egyptians used honey as a treatment around years ago.
(a. 2000 – b. 3000 – c. 5000 – d. 7000)
- Honey is for healing wounds and treating illnesses.
(a. bad – b. good – c. terrible – d. awful)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- There is an oven in the
a) bathroom b) bedroom c) living room d) kitchen
- live on snow and rice.
a) Parrots b) Kangaroos c) Penguins d) Lions
- Salma went to the train to book a ticket for tomorrow's train.
a) museum b) station c) library d) monument
- Take the to the ninth floor. The office is on the left.
a) balcony b) bedroom c) cushion d) elevator

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

wall – closet – share – next – middle

I love my bedroom. I(1)..... it with my sister. On the right is my bed with a desk(2)..... to it. On the left is my sister's bed. In the(3)..... of the room there is an armchair with two cushions and a big closet. On the(4)..... there are lots of posters of animals.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

It is really important to eat healthy foods like fruits and vegetables and to have a balanced diet. Here are some other tips we can use to look after our health. It's important to do some exercise every day. It's really useful to keep your body moving. Playing sports at school or with friends is a good way to exercise. Another thing you can do is to go to bed early. When you get enough sleep, your brain functions in a better way. Experts think you should get between eight and nine hours of sleep every night.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Playing is a good way to exercise.
a) videos games b) chess c) cards d) sports
- You should get around hours of sleep every night.
a) two b) five c) eight d) twenty

B Answer the following questions:

- What should you eat to be healthy?
- How can enough sleep help our bodies?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- is – town – This – our – perfect.
.....
- go – did – Where – you – yesterday?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

2

- I'm (visit) Alexandria from Germany.
- (not waste) your time.

7 Punctuate the following:

1

I moved to alexandria last year

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Furniture in Ancient Egypt"

very different – reed mats

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- We arrived in Amman on
(a. Friday – b. Sunday – c. Monday – d. Wednesday)
- It was such warm weather in
(a. August – b. September – c. October – d. November)
- We went from the airport to the in a taxi.
(a. restaurant – b. hotel – c. station – d. museum)
- We had at the Memphis restaurant in the city center.
(a. lunch – b. drink – c. dinner – d. breakfast)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Nader is Bad things happens to him without a reason.
a) unfriendly b) unlucky c) unsafe d) unfair
- Huda has a/an from swimming. Her ears really hurt.
a) sore throat b) cough c) earache d) backache
- In Ancient Egypt, there were large for storing crops.
a) mats b) ovens c) pots d) papyrus
- Salma is She's feeling a bit low.
a) happy b) sad c) excited d) amazed

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

nuts – meeting – trunk – shelter – breeze

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had lived for many years. Its (1) was very wide, and it had many green branches. It gave (2) and rest to hundreds of travelers as they traveled across the country. It gave shade and cold (3) to travelers. People used it as a (4) point.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Hello, my name is Hassan. I live in a perfect town near the Nile. In my perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to my school. You can see lots of animals and birds there. You can feed some of them, too. The weather in my town is usually hot in the summer, so there is a big waterpark that is always open. It costs five Egyptian pounds to get in. There are many parks along the Nile in my town. You can enjoy having picnics or sitting in the green areas. You can even take a boat trip on the Nile. I love my town.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- You can feed the animals in the
a) park b) Nile c) zoo d) waterpark
- It gets really in Hassan's town in the summer.
a) cold b) rainy c) warm d) hot

B Answer the following questions:

- Where does Hassan live?
- What can you do in the parks along the Nile?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- feel – you – do – How?
.....
- living room – a television – We – the – in – have.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- When she (be) two, she could use the tablet.
- (not run), and walk slowly.

7 Punctuate the following:

nada is very friendly

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"New Alamein"

What tourist attractions can you see there? – How long is its beach?

.....

.....

.....

 Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- My uncle is a and he loves animals.
(a. vet – b. teacher – c. scientist – d. doctor)
- When he was younger, he traveled to America.
(a. North – b. South – c. West – d. East)
- People in South America are
(a. friendly – b. healthy – c. old – d. bad)
- My uncle was interested in
(a. bears – b. kangaroos – c. birds – d. monkeys)

 Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- When something is, we can't use it.
a) foolish b) ungrateful c) useless d) comfortable
- Mona have a strong Her head hurts.
a) cold b) headache c) backache d) earache
- I a bedroom with my sister.
a) do b) share c) give d) work
- In Ancient Egypt, there were to sit and sleep on.
a) reed mats b) papyrus c) wooden boxes d) large pots

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

relaxed – checked – Museum – Citadel – Dead

We went to Jordan on vacation. We arrived in Amman and (1) into our hotel in the middle of the city. The next day, we visited the famous Amman (2) We also explored the Roman Amphitheater, and the Archaeological (3) We also had plans to go to the (4) Sea. No visit to Jordan is complete without a trip to the Dead Sea.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Honey isn't only used as food. It is also used as a treatment for some injuries and illnesses. It was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago. Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help kill bacteria. This can help to stop wounds from getting infected, and it also helps wounds to heal more quickly. So, if you have a jar of honey, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Honey can be used as food and
a) treatment b) infection c) wound d) injury
- Some types of honey can kill
a) insects b) bacteria c) animals d) birds

B Answer the following questions:

- How did Egyptian doctors use honey?
- How can you use honey to make your cough better?

 Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- to – you – do – get – school – How?
.....
- wrote – Sama – to – an email – Heba.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- I tried to speak French, but I (cannot) say anything.
- My sister Noha is such a (create) girl.

7 Punctuate the following:

reda and his friends talked about sports

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"My apartment"

big and wide – modern oven in the kitchen

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- I love anything to do with
(a. science – b. history – c. math – d. geography)
- I'm going to visit the, so today is a special day.
(a. hotel – b. station – c. library – d. museum)
- The ride wasn't too bad.
(a. bus – b. car – c. taxi – d. train)
- It took a/an to reach our destination.
(a. hour – b. minute – c. day – d. week)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- The upside-down house is They use air, water and sun to make energy.
a) geological b) ecological c) illogical d) musical
- I have a/an I think some honey and lemon would help.
a) headache b) sore throat c) sunburn d) cut knee
- In Ancient Egypt, there were to sit and sleep on.
a) baskets b) pots c) reed mats d) gardens
- My friend is in reading. He has many books.
a) bored b) dangerous c) interested d) frightened

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

restaurants – palace – River – rains – attractions

London is one of the most exciting cities in the world. It often(1)..... here, but it doesn't matter because there are lots of fun things to do. You can go on a red bus ride and visit tourist(2)..... You can take a relaxing boat trip on the(3)..... Thames. When you feel hungry, there are plenty of(4)..... to choose from.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name's Samy, and I've got two brothers, Nagy and Hesham. Our favorite day of the week is Friday. We all get up at about 9 o'clock and have breakfast. Then we watch TV. At about 2 o'clock, we go to the park near our house. We ride our bikes there. After that, we all go home and have lunch. In the evening, I often play football in the street with my friends. I like football, but Nagy and Hesham love basketball.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The underlined word "there" refers to the
a) house b) park c) street d) school
- Samy's favorite sport is
a) basketball b) football c) handball d) volleyball

B Answer the following questions:

- When do the three boys wake up?
- Where do the three boys have lunch?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- likes – Dalia – about – blogging – things – different.
.....
- by – plane – to – travels – He – England.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

2

- There (be) many exciting things to do in Alamein.
- (not be) late for the meeting tomorrow.

7 Punctuate the following:

1

when did Rehab buy her car

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"My favorite animal"

lives – wonderful

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- I love my bedroom and I share it with my
(a. sister – b. cousin – c. brother – d. father)
- On the, there's my bed with an armchair next to it.
(a. left – b. right – c. middle – d. wall)
- On the left, there is my brother's
(a. closet – b. bed – c. desk – d. clothes)
- There is a big on the wall.
(a. picture – b. poster – c. painting – d. TV)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Mohamed Salah is a famous Egyptian
a) reader b) traveler c) climber d) footballer
- He had a/an He went to the dentist.
a) headache b) toothache c) sore throat d) earache
- A is a little wind.
a) trunk b) breeze c) branch d) leave
- She runs on the road. It's really
a) unfair b) unsafe c) unlucky d) unhappy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

metal – wooden – mats – pots – papyrus

The furniture in Ancient Egypt homes was very different from today. There were reed(1)..... to sit and sleep on. They used(2)..... to cover the windows and doors. This kept the insects outside. In every home, there were large(3)..... and baskets for storing crops. There were also(4)..... boxes for clothes. Not many people had beds or chairs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Dear Diary,
I had such a cool day today. I went on the river. We saw some famous sights from the boat, like the Louvre, a beautiful museum with fantastic paintings, and the Eiffel Tower. The Eiffel Tower is really tall and made of metal. I tried to speak French, but I couldn't really say anything. But the French people were very kind and when I spoke English, they understood me! At the end of the day we went to a French restaurant and had a wonderful meal with potatoes. It was a special day.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Reem had a cool day at
a) France b) Alexandria c) England d) Cairo
- French people could understand Reem when she spoke
a) Arabic b) Italian c) English d) French

B Answer the following questions:

- What famous sights did Reem see?
- What did Reem do at the end of the day?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- dugong – unusual – is – animal – the – My favorite.
- could – when – Ola – read – was – three – she.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- No, she (not have) a sore throat.
- Last year, I (cannot) use the computer.

7 Punctuate the following:

What's the matter, dina

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your town"

exciting places – a lot of parks

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- No visit to is complete without a trip to the Dead Sea.
(a. Egypt – b. Jordan – c. Qatar – d. London)
- You are able to on the water of the Dead Sea.
(a. run – b. walk – c. float – d. fly)
- The Dead Sea is good for your skin.
(a. salt – b. mud – c. sand – d. water)
- I think I will visit the Dead Sea again next
(a. year – b. week – c. month – d. morning)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- She went to the dentist because she had a/an
a) cough b) cold c) earache d) toothache
- Meet me at the I will put some money in my account.
a) square b) factory c) bank d) library
- Don't run from behind a car. That's
a) unfriendly b) unsafe c) unhappy d) unfair
- The of the Ancient Egyptian homes were the coolest part of the house.
a) roofs b) doors c) rooms d) gardens

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

windows – blogging – landscape – upside – farmhouse

Dalida found this unusual house in the Netherlands online – it's(1)..... down. It is actually an old(2)..... which people are changing to make it modern. It works very well because all the(3)..... are at the top, so you get a lot of light. The house fits well with the(4)..... which is farms and fields.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets, and museums. There's even a big beach. Lily is visiting Alexandria from Germany. She has been to many museums since her first day in Alexandria. She has been to Alexandria Library, too. She thinks it's the biggest library in the world. She likes sitting on the roof garden of her hotel, drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea, and chatting with other people.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Lily is visiting Alexandria from
a) Egypt b) Germany c) France d) Italy
- Lily thinks Alexandria is the biggest in the world.
a) Hotel b) Museum c) Beach d) Library

B Answer the following questions:

- What can you see and do in Alexandria?
- What does Lily like doing in the hotel?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- is – the right – There – a park – on.
- can – but – Penguins – fly, – can't – they – swim.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- The mud bricks (make) very strong walls.
- Mona (come) to Cairo when she was five.

7 Punctuate the following:

i cut my knee last week

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Honey"

for breakfast – kill bacteria



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6

- 1 Eating healthy food such as and vegetables helps us have a balanced diet.
(a. fries – b. sweets – c. fruits – d. cakes)
- 2 It's also to do exercise.
(a. useless – b. useful – c. boring – d. helpless)
- 3 Having enough is important as well.
(a. clothes – b. sleep – c. games – d. money)
- 4 We should have between and nine hours every night.
(a. two – b. ten – c. eight – d. five)

Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 "....." is medical care to help you get better.
a) Wound b) Bandage c) Treatment d) Injury
- 2 She ate some
a) shelters b) chariots c) nuts d) branches
- 3 are black and white. They live in China.
a) Bats b) Lions c) Penguins d) Pandas
- 4 Mona has a headache. Some can help.
a) sunscreen b) pills c) honey d) bandages

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

4

mint – cuisine – roof – cool – museums

Hi, my name is Jens. I'm visiting Alexandria from Germany. I think it's really (1) here. I think there are some good (2), but I haven't been to any yet. I love just sitting in the (3) garden of my hotel, drinking sweet Egyptian (4) tea and chatting to other people. It's very relaxing.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

6

My name is Ola. I live in a big apartment with my family in New Alamein. New Alamein is a new Egyptian city. It's a wonderful place with many tourist attractions. The International Park is a very famous place to visit. There is also a large lake, a theme park, and shopping malls. The beach is over 14 kilometers long. The Archaeological Center is my favorite place to visit. There are some amazing treasures there. You can learn about the fascinating history of the area.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ola lives in a/an Egyptian city.
a) new b) old c) ancient d) past
- 2 The is Ola's favorite place to visit.
a) International Park b) lake
c) Archaeological Center d) beach

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How long is the beach in New Alamein?
- 4 What can you do at the Archaeological Center?

Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 under – tree – the – travelers – The – rested.
.....
- 2 was – could – When – I – little, – run – I.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

2

- 1 Dad was (surprise) when I gave him the present.
- 2 (to turn) on the oven, please.

7 Punctuate the following:

1

the plane to singapore leaves at ten.

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

5

"Alexandria"

exciting place – beach

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- In Ancient Egypt, people made their homes the Nile.
(a. in – b. on – c. under – d. near)
- They used the Nile's for drinking and cooking.
(a. mud – b. papyrus – c. water – d. plants)
- They used mud from the river to make
(a. beds – b. bricks – c. chairs – d. windows)
- Some people painted their homes to make them cooler.
(a. white – b. black – c. gray – d. blue)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A is an injury that damages your skin.
a) treatment b) wound c) bacteria d) substance
- His brother died last week, so he was
a) happy b) nice c) unhappy d) pleased
- are very big, strong cats that live in Africa.
a) Lions b) Snails c) Parrots d) Dolphins
- I love, I play basketball once a week.
a) sports b) toys c) reading d) music

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sad – excited – birds – colorful – parrot

Last month, Habiba went to the wildlife park with her friends. She saw lots of animals and(1)..... like parrots and penguins. She saw her favorite bird, the(2)..... . She likes its(3)..... feathers. She was a bit(4)..... because she didn't see the bats. Maybe she will see them next time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

New Alamein is a beautiful city. There are many exciting things in it. The city is on the beach so you can visit the cool sea when it is hot. The beautiful beach is 14 kms long. There is also a large lake in it. You can also visit the beautiful International Park. You can visit the Archaeological Center if you want to learn about the fascinating history of the area. There are some amazing treasures there.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The underlined word "large" means
a) clean b) tiny c) small d) big
- New Alamein is on the by the sea.
a) beach b) desert c) park d) lake

B Answer the following questions:

- What can you learn about at the Archaeological Center?
- How long is the beach of the city?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- can – but – Penguins – fly, – can't – they – swim.
.....
- is – way – a good – Playing – to exercise – sport.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- Snails (not have) legs or arms.
- She looked (bore) when she watched the show.

7 Punctuate the following:

Mona and heba went to the park

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"My favorite animals"

Where do they live? – What do they look like?

.....

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- This week, Dalida is writing about unusual
(a. roads – b. homes – c. animals – d. birds)
- Dalida's mom is a/an
(a. engineer – b. teacher – c. banker – d. architect)
- She found this unusual house in the Netherlands
(a. online – b. offline – c. on newspaper – d. on TV)
- It's an old that people are changing to make it modern.
(a. farmhouse – b. houseboat – c. lighthouse – d. barn)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- swim in groups with my family in the ocean.
a) Parrots b) Penguin c) Dolphin d) Kangaroo
- The view from the is wonderful.
a) oven b) elevator c) balcony d) armchair
- There is so much in the Dead Sea that makes you float.
a) sugar b) salt c) flour d) fish
- Rana keeps a/an to write down things that happen each day.
a) book b) email c) diary d) notebook

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

patients – injections – classrooms – relatives – teachers

In Bangalore, staff from the hospital turn the corridors into(1)..... . The nurses become(2)..... and the family become the students. This helps the families to care for their(3)..... when they go home. The staff know that the lessons work because not as many(4)..... return to the hospital now.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Ramez is 14 years old. He lives in a big house with his big family. There is a big garden where his grandpa grows fresh fruits and vegetables for the whole family to eat. Ramez helps his grandpa look after the garden. He also helps his grandma feed the ducks to sell in the market. They get good money from selling these ducks. They have three bedrooms. Ramez shares the room with his three brothers. He even shares the bed with his brother Ragab. They also have a small kitchen and a big bathroom. They live happily in their house with its beautiful green landscape around.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Ramez is year old.
a) forty b) fourteen c) four d) thirteen
- grows fresh fruits and vegetables for the whole family.
a) Grandma b) Grandpa c) Father d) Brother

B Answer the following questions:

- Who shares the room with Ramez?
- How does Ramez help at home?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- houses – at – Look – beautiful – these.
.....
- Is – writing – Dalia – unusual – homes – about?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- Sunscreen is (help) in sunny days.
- Mom (can) play chess when she was 15.

7 Punctuate the following:

alexandria has many shopping malls

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"My perfect vacation"

Where did you go? – What did you do?



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- I moved to a new apartment last
(a. evening – b. month – c. week – d. year)
- There are big bedrooms in our apartment.
(a. two – b. three – c. four – d. five)
- I share the with my brother.
(a. kitchen – b. bathroom – c. bedroom – d. living room)
- The view in the balcony is
(a. great – b. bad – c. boring – d. awful)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- You can put a on your cut knee.
a) lemon b) sunscreen c) pills d) bandages
- There is a big oven in the
a) kitchen b) bathroom c) living room d) bedroom
- The lives in China and eats bamboo.
a) lion b) kangaroo c) panda d) parrot
- Amira packed her for her trip to Aswan.
a) ticket b) suitcase c) passport d) sunglasses

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

beach – treasures – International – lake – Center

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the (1) so you can visit the cool sea when it's hot. There is also a large, green (2) right in the middle of the city! You can also visit the beautiful (3) Park. If you want to learn about the fascinating history of the area, then visit the Archaeological (4)

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

I live in a perfect town near the Nile. In my town, there is a big zoo. You can see lots of animals and birds there. The weather is usually hot in summer, so there is a big water park. It is always open. There are many parks by the Nile in my town. You can have picnics in the green areas. You can have a boat trip on the Nile. I love my town.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The underlined word "there" refers to the
a) park b) Nile c) zoo d) water park
- The weather is usually in summer.
a) cold b) hot c) cool d) warm

B Answer the following questions:

- Where can you have picnics?
- Summarize the text in one sentence.



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- apartment – I – a big – live – in.
- important – food – healthy – Is it – to eat?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- (to do) your homework again, Adel.
- This car looks very (expense)

7 Punctuate the following:

The penguins can t fly

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your favorite animal"

in the zoo – amazing animal



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes
(a. cool – b. hot – c. warm – d. small)
- The helped them do so.
(a. pots – b. windows – c. mud bricks – d. mats)
- Egyptian homes had roofs.
(a. no – b. round – c. flat – d. oval)
- Families often relaxed and slept on the on hot nights.
(a. roofs – b. gardens – c. walls – d. rooms)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- He is a He works in a school.
a) teacher b) farmer c) climber d) traveler
- My town was with people.
a) interested b) crowded c) annoyed d) bored
- Nahla puts her clothes in the
a) shower b) oven c) closet d) armchair
- Penguins can swim, but they can't
a) walk b) run c) fly d) see

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

picnics – free – waterpark – classes – market

In my town, there is a big zoo next to the school. We can go there after (1) It is really hot in our town, so there is a (2) that is always open. There is a wonderful (3) that sells all kinds of delicious food. There is a big park with lots of trees so we can go for family (4) in the shade.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Mona. I moved to a new apartment last week. I love this new apartment. It is much bigger than our old apartment. The new kitchen is bigger, and the oven is more modern. It's much easier to cook in. The living room is bigger than the old one, so we can have a bigger television. We have three bedrooms now. I share a room with my sister Dalia, but our bedroom is really big. I like our new apartment.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Mona moved to a new last week.
a) school b) class c) apartment d) city
- We cook food in the
a) apartment b) bedroom c) television d) oven

B Answer the following questions:

- How many bedrooms are there in the new apartment?
- What is the name of Mona's sister?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- you – an earache – Do – have?
.....
- see – beautiful – I – singing – can – birds.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- The baby's voice was loud and (annoy)
- Manal could swim when she (be) five.

7 Punctuate the following:

she cut her knee last week

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"A wonderful day"

Where did you go yesterday? – What did you see?

.....

.....

.....



A) Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

4.5

- I moved into a new (school – apartment – town).
- We have three (living rooms – bedrooms – bathrooms – kitchens).
- There are (one – two – three) bathrooms.



B) Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

8

island – Singapore – did – vacation

Mom : Where did you go on your(1).....?

Nadia : We were in India last week. This week, we are in(2)..... .

Mom : What(3)..... you do there?

Nadia : We went on a boat trip to an(4)..... .



C) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

7.5

Last Monday, Soha and Habiba went to the wildlife park with their friends. When they arrived, it was very hot in the park. It was around 40 degrees. They were lucky to have their hats. They saw lots of different animals and birds, such as parrots, kangaroos, and penguins. Soha liked penguins the best. She thinks they look funny with their white and black feathers. Habiba liked pandas. They are huge, with thick white and black fur. Habiba liked how they eat bamboo plants. Soha and Habiba had a nice time.

A Choose the correct word:

- The main idea of the text is about (the wildlife park – pandas – penguins).
- Parrots and penguins are (animals – people – birds).
- Soha liked (parrots – penguins – pandas) the best.

B Answer the following questions:

- Where did Soha and Habiba go?
- What did Habiba like about the pandas?



D) Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the correct answer:

5

- I (visited – visit – visits) my grandma yesterday.
- Honey helps wounds to (grow – heal – keep) more quickly.
- Let's (meeting – meets – meet) on Monday at seven.
- My head hurts, I have a/an (headache – stomachache – earache).
- Be careful, snakes are (poison – poisonous – poisoned).

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

5

- sore – a – I – throat – have.
.....
- like – you – Do – here – living?
.....
- blogging – likes – things – about – She – different.
.....
- furniture – The – Egypt – in Ancient – very – was – different.
.....
- got – room – a lovely – We've – hotel.
.....



A) Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

4.5

- 1 Sarah likes (swimming – running – blogging).
- 2 This week Sarah is writing about (ancient – new – unusual) homes.
- 3 The unusual house is in (Egypt – the Netherlands – America).



B) Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

8

nickname – unusual – Why – dugong

Tamer : What's your favorite(1)..... animal?

Amir : The(2)..... from Egypt.

Tamer :(3)..... is it unusual?

Amir : It's got a lovely friendly face and it's very cute! Its(4)..... is the sea cow.



C) Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

7.5

I live in a house near the mountains. I have two brothers and one sister. My father teaches math and my mother is a nurse in a big hospital. My brothers are very smart and work hard at school. My sister is a nervous girl, but she is very kind. My grandmother also lives with us. She came from China when I was two years old. She is very old. She cooks the best food. My brother and I like to go on long walks in the mountains.

A Choose the correct word:

- 1 The text is about (a family – neighbors – friends).
- 2 I live in a house near the (farms – gardens – mountains).
- 3 My father teaches (Arabic – English – math).

B Answer the following questions:

- 4 Where did the grandmother come from?
- 5 Where does the mother work?



D) Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the correct answer:

5

- 1 (Do – Can – Could) you ride a bike when you were three?
- 2 Please, (to put – put – puts) the cake in the oven.
- 3 Kareem has a/an (stomachache – headache – earache), he can't hear well.
- 4 Hana puts her clothes in the (cushion – elevator – closet).
- 5 (Treatment – Wound – Heal) means to get better.

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

5

- 1 birds – What – you – did – see?
.....
- 2 be – tomorrow – Don't – late!
.....
- 3 doing – I'm – on – school – a project – bats – at.
.....
- 4 don't – legs – arms – Snails – have – or.
.....
- 5 Lama – have – a – Does – toothache?
.....

TAPE SCRIPTS



March Monthly Exam

This week we're talking about unusual animals at school. My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the dugong. It has a very friendly face. It looks cute. Its nickname is the sea cow and it spends many hours eating grass from the sea bed every day.

Final Exams

Exam 1

In some countries, honey has been used by doctors for thousands of years. It was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago. Recently, scientists have tried to find out exactly why honey is so good for healing wounds and treating illnesses.

Exam 2

We arrived in Amman on Monday. It was about 26 degrees, and we were surprised. It was such warm weather in October. We went from the airport to the hotel in a taxi. Our rooms were very comfortable. Later that evening, we had dinner at the Memphis restaurant in the city center.

Exam 3

My uncle is a scientist, and he loves animals. When he was younger, he traveled a lot to South America for work. He loved it there because the people were very friendly and helped him with his work. He was very interested in howler monkeys and wanted to do some research into their family groups.

April Monthly Exam

Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets, and museums. There's even a beach that you can visit on hot days. There are shopping malls, too. You can spend ages walking around them.

Exam 4

Today was the best day ever. I love anything to do with history – I'm going to visit the museum, so today was a special day for me. The bus ride wasn't too bad. It only took an hour to reach our destination. I listened to music on the way, and the time went by quite quickly.

Exam 5

I love my bedroom. I share it with my brother Hany. It's really big. On the right, there is my bed with an armchair next to it. On the left, there's my brother's bed. In the middle of the room, there is a desk with two wooden chairs. There is a big TV on the wall.

Exam 6

No visit to Jordan is complete without a trip to the Dead Sea. There is so much salt in this sea that you are able to float on the water! You can also enjoy the Dead Sea mud, which is very good for your skin. I think I will visit the Dead Sea again next year.

Exam 7

It's really important to have a healthy lifestyle. Eating healthy food such as fruits and vegetables helps us have a balanced diet. It's also useful to do exercise every day. Playing sports at school or with friends is a good way to exercise. Having enough sleep is important as well. Experts say we should have between eight and nine hours of sleep every night.

Exam 8

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong walls. Some people also painted their homes white to make them cooler.

Exam 9

Hi! My name's Dalida. This week I'm writing about unusual homes. This topic is very interesting for me

because my mom's an architect, so she sometimes takes me to see some brilliant places. I found this unusual house in the Netherlands online – it's upside down! It is actually an old farmhouse which people are changing to make it modern.

Exam 10

I moved to a new apartment with my family last month. My dad had a new job and we had to move. I wasn't excited at first but now I think it's fine. The apartment has three big bedrooms. I share my bedroom with my brother. There is a big living room with TV on the wall. The balcony is my favorite place. The view there is great.

Exam 11

Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped do this. Some people also painted their homes white to make them cooler. Ancient Egyptian homes all had flat roofs, which were the coolest part of the house. Families often cooked, ate, relaxed, and slept there on hot nights.

Al-Azhar Exams

Al-Azhar Exam 1

I moved into a new apartment with my family. It is very big. We have three bedrooms now. There are two bathrooms and a fantastic balcony.

Al-Azhar Exam 2

Sarah likes blogging about different things. This week she's writing about unusual homes. She found an unusual house in the Netherlands online – it's upside down!

Test 1

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ali went to the new wildlife park with his
a. family b. friend c. uncle d. sister
2. They stayed in the car to see the
a. dolphins b. kangaroos c. pandas d. lions
3. Ali's favorite birds were the
a. snails b. parrots c. bats d. penguins
4. They fed the penguins some
a. spiders b. camels c. fish d. insects

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The bricks made very strong walls.
a. home b. roof c. mud d. honey
2. fly at night. They sleep upside down on trees.
a. Parrots b. Bats c. Snails d. Cats
3. I need to go to the dentist because I have a/an
a. toothache b. headache c. stomachache d. earache
4. You need your to travel to Singapore.
a. pool b. tourist c. hotel d. passport



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

trip – bus – fun – Museum – boring

London is one of the most interesting cities in the world. You can do a lot of (1) things there. You can go on a big red (2) and visit amazing tourist attractions. You can see famous places like Buckingham Palace and the British (3) You can take a relaxing boat (4) on the River Thames.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Sama. I like eating honey for breakfast. I have many jars of honey in my kitchen. Honey is very useful. We can put honey in some food like sweet basbousa. It is also used as a treatment for some injuries as it contains things that can help to kill bacteria. This helps wounds to heal more quickly. When you cough, you can mix honey with milk to get better. You can also drink honey with lemon when you have a sore throat.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
a. honey b. food c. lemon d. milk
- When you have a sore throat, you can drink honey with
a. tea b. lemon c. juice d. soup

(B) Answer the following questions:

- When does Sama like eating honey?
.....

- Why can honey be used as a treatment for some injuries?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. a room - her - She - sister. - with - shares

.....

2. you - Can - bike, - a - ride - Hisham?

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. We (**travel**) to Aswan last week.

2. He isn't kind to others. He is (**friendly**).

7 Punctuate the following:

- it's important to have a balanced diet

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your bedroom"

(share - posters)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK



Test 2

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Dina was yesterday.
a. fine b. sick c. good d. healthy
- She had a/an and a sore throat.
a. backache b. toothache c. earache d. cough
- The doctor gave her to treat her.
a. medicine b. honey c. juice d. bandage
- He advised her to stay in
a. chair b. bed c. couch d. table

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- You can see many in the museum.
a. animals b. monuments c. toys d. birds
- My friend is in reading. He has many books.
a. bored b. dangerous c. interested d. frightened
- Adel is very He is kind to all his friends.
a. ugly b. friendly c. lazy d. angry
- The lion is a very animal.
a. dangerous b. helpful c. famous d. poisonous



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

fridge – talk – birds – wildlife – oven

Hany had a wonderful day out with his family. They went to the new (1) park. They saw a lot of animals and (2) there. He saw the parrots. They were beautiful and they could (3) The penguins were in a special place inside. It was cold like a (4) They had a nice time there.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

There are different types of homes all over the world. In big cities, many people live very close together. They live in apartments. Some of these apartments are in high-rise buildings. The buildings have many floors, so people use elevators to go to their apartments. In the countryside, people live in houses that usually have one floor. These houses have gardens around them. They grow vegetables and keep chickens there. In the desert, some people sleep in tents.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Many people live in in big cities.
a. apartments b. tents c. houseboats d. elevators
- The underlined word "high-rise" means
a. young b. short c. tall d. small

(B) Answer the following questions:

- Why do people in big cities use elevators?
.....

- Where do some people in the desert sleep?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. medicine - home. - and - this - Take - stay

.....

2. we - Yesterday, - went - a boat - on - trip.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Can she play tennis? - No, she (can).

2. Ali (have) a cough. He doesn't feel well.

7 Punctuate the following:

- where do you live, Ali

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Honey"

(treat wounds - kill bacteria)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK



Test 3

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- I went with Nader to the on vacation.
a. museum b. airport c. theme park d. zoo
- We had and ice cream.
a. breakfast b. snack c. dinner d. lunch
- We took lots of with my phone.
a. photos b. posters c. boats d. messages
- We went home by taxi at o'clock.
a. six b. five c. two d. ten

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- A is where people meet.
a. meeting point b. breeze c. shade d. trunk
- The is a black and white bird.
a. dolphin b. parrot c. kangaroo d. penguin
- We can see a great view from our.....
a. closet b. oven c. balcony d. elevator
- Yesterday, we raced through the sand dunes in beach.....
a. bikes b. kites c. cars d. buggies



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

engineer - earache - well - football - throat

Ramy, Nader, and Maged didn't come to school yesterday. They were ill. Ramy hurt his ankle at (1) practice last night. He also had a headache. Nader had an (2) from swimming. Maged had a cough and a sore (3) He drank some milk and honey. His mom called the doctor. They went to the doctor and he feels (4) today.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Giant pandas live in the high mountains of China. You can see them in the bamboo forests there. Their favorite food is bamboo. When giant pandas are born, they weigh from 80 to 140 grams. Adults usually weigh from 80 to 125 kilos. They can swim and climb trees. They walk and run on four legs. They are not the biggest animals, but they are famous. There are many stories about pandas. Children like reading and listening to stories about them.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Pandas' favorite food is
a. fish b. mango c. pizza d. bamboo
- Pandas can swim and trees.
a. climb b. drink c. sleep d. eat

(B) Answer the following questions:

- Where do giant pandas live?
.....

- How heavy are giant pandas when they are born?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. travel - Did - last week? - to - Cairo - you

.....

2. a project - at school. - bats - I'm - on - doing

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Don't (**parking**) your car here.

2. When I was young, I could (**played**) basketball.

7 Punctuate the following:

- we arrived in amman last Tuesday.

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your visit to Al-Azhar Park"

(picnic - grass)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK



Test 4

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Many people made their homes near the in Ancient Egypt.
a. Sea b. Nile c. Lake d. Desert
- The mud bricks made very strong
a. windows b. mats c. chairs d. walls
- The mud bricks helped Ancient Egyptians keep their homes
a. hot b. cool c. warm d. windy
- Some people painted their homes to make them cooler.
a. white b. black c. green d. yellow

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- A has a shell. It doesn't have legs or arms.
a. bat b. snail c. lion d. panda
- My uncle usually tells us funny stories to us.
a. laugh b. cry c. apologize d. entertain
- You should pack your
a. suitcase b. ticket c. hotel d. tourist
- I took the train at the
a. bank b. square c. station d. library



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

weather – grass – tree – park – flower

Soha went to Al-Azhar Park with her family and friends. It's a beautiful (1) They made a picnic under a big tree, on the cool green (2) The (3) was very nice. Then, they played football together. After that, they sat under a (4) and ate snacks. They enjoyed the rest of the day. It was an amazing day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Yesterday, we went on a school trip. It was a nice day. First, we went to the Pyramids. We enjoyed our time there. Then, we visited the museum, and we spent hours exploring it! After that, we went to the zoo. We saw a lot of different animals. Later, we went to the theme park. We went on different rides. The weather was nice. Finally, we had lunch and ice cream at Al-Azhar Park. It was great! We took lots of photos together with my phone. We had a wonderful time.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- At the theme park, they went on different
a. bikes b. photos c. slides d. rides
- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a. zoo b. museum c. Pyramid d. theme park

(B) Answer the following questions:

- What did they see at the zoo?
.....

- What did they do at Al-Azhar Park?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. in - Don't - library, - the - please. - eat

.....

2. throat? - Do - a - you - sore - have

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. She goes to Alexandria (on) summer.

2. I (don't) eat pizza yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following:

- where did Ayman go yesterday

.....

Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

8

"A visit to the wildlife park"

- Who did you go with?

- What did you do there?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK



Test 5

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بملف الإجابات

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- In our perfect town, there is a zoo next to the
a. hospital b. museum c. hotel d. school
- We can go to the zoo every after classes.
a. morning b. afternoon c. night d. evening
- At the zoo, we can help to the animals.
a. feed b. sell c. go d. catch
- The market sells all kinds of delicious food, like fresh and fresh vegetables.
a. fish b. cookies c. bread d. yogurt

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- He didn't thank me when I helped him. He's
a. unhappy b. unfair c. ungrateful d. unlucky
- There were a lot of people at the club yesterday. The club was
a. quiet b. small c. empty d. crowded
- I went to the and borrowed a book.
a. shopping mall b. library c. hotel d. museum
- When your head hurts, you have a
a. toothache b. backache c. headache d. sore throat



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

mud – water – white – walls – dust

The Ancient Egyptians made their homes near the Nile. They used the Nile (1) to drink, cook, and wash their clothes. They also used (2) from the river to make bricks to build their houses. The mud bricks made strong (3) and they helped to keep their homes cool. Some people also painted their homes (4) to make them cooler.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Alexandria is a very exciting place to visit. There is a lot to see and do there! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets, and museums. There is even a beach! When it gets very hot in summer, people go there to swim. In Alexandria, people can go to the shopping malls to buy clothes. We spend ages walking around them. It is a good place to go on vacation. I go there with my family every year.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Alexandria is a very place to visit.
a. boring b. exciting c. noisy d. far
- The underlined word "stores" means
a. shops b. homes c. clubs d. schools

(B) Answer the following questions:

- Where do people go when it gets very hot in summer?
.....

- When does the writer go to Alexandria?
.....



(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. should - some - You - do - every day. - exercise

.....

2. is - right. - the - There - a park - on

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. I (can) swim when I was five.

2. (Do) he have a cold?

7 Punctuate the following:

- many tourists come to visit egypt.

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

“Your town”

(behind my house - exciting places)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK



Test 1 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

Ali went to the new wildlife park with his family yesterday. They had a wonderful day there. They stayed in the car to see the lions through the trees. Ali's favorite birds were the parrots. They were so beautiful and they could talk. They also saw the penguins and fed them some fish.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (c)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) 2. (b) 3. (a) 4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. fun 2. bus 3. Museum 4. trip

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (b)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. She likes eating honey for breakfast.
4. As it contains things that can help to kill bacteria.

(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. She shares a room with her sister.
2. Can you ride a bike, Hisham?



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. traveled 2. unfriendly

7 Punctuate the following:

- It's important to have a balanced diet.

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

- I love my bedroom. I **share** it with my sister. On the right, there's my bed. On the left, there's my sister's bed. On the wall, there are lots of **posters** of animals.



Test 2 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

Dina didn't come to school yesterday because she was sick. She had a cough and a sore throat. She didn't feel well. Her mom took her to the doctor. The doctor treated her and gave her medicine. He advised her to drink honey with lemon and stay in bed.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (c) 3. (b) 4. (a)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. wildlife 2. birds 3. talk 4. fridge

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (c)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Because the buildings have many floors, so people use elevators to go to their apartments.
4. In the desert, some people sleep in tents.

(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. Take this medicine and stay home.
2. Yesterday, we went on a boat trip.



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. can't

2. has

7 Punctuate the following:

- Where do you live, Ali?

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

- Honey isn't just a delicious food. It's also used to **treat wounds**. Doctors have used honey for thousands of years. Some honey types can **kill bacteria** and help wounds heal faster.



Test 3 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

I went with my friend Nader to the theme park on vacation. We went on different rides. The weather was nice. We had lunch and ice cream. We took lots of photos with my phone. We had a wonderful time. Then, we went home by taxi at five o'clock. It was a nice day.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (b)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (d) 3. (c) 4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. football 2. earache 3. throat 4. well

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (d) 2. (a)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Giant pandas live in the high mountains of China.
4. When giant pandas are born, they weigh from 80 to 140 grams.

(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. Did you travel to Cairo last week?
2. I'm doing a project on bats at school.



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. park

2. play

7 Punctuate the following:

- We arrived in Amman last Tuesday.

Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

8

- Last Friday, I went to Al-Azhar Park with my friends. We went there in my mom's car. Mom made a picnic. When we arrived, we sat on the cool grass. We enjoyed our time.



Test 4 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They also used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped do this. Some people painted their homes white to make them cooler.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (a)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (d) 3. (a) 4. (c)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. park 2. grass 3. weather 4. tree

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (d) 2. (b)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. They saw a lot of different animals.
4. They had lunch and ice cream at Al-Azhar Park.

(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. Don't eat in the library, please.
2. Do you have a sore throat?



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. in

2. didn't

7 Punctuate the following:

- Where did Ayman go yesterday?

Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

8

- I went to a wildlife park last month with my family. We stayed in the car to watch the lions. I also saw the parrots. They were beautiful and could talk.



Test 5 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to the school. We can go there every afternoon after classes. We can help to feed the animals. There is a waterpark that is always open. There is a wonderful market that sells all kinds of delicious food, like fresh bread and fresh vegetables.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (d) 2. (b) 3. (a) 4. (c)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) 2. (d) 3. (b) 4. (c)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. water 2. mud 3. walls 4. white

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b) 2. (a)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. When it gets very hot in summer, people go to the beach to swim.
4. He goes to Alexandria with his family every year.

(C) Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. You should do some exercise every day.
2. There is a park on the right.



6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. could

2. Does

7 Punctuate the following:

- Many tourists come to visit Egypt.

Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

8

- My town is perfect. There are **a lot of parks**, shops, and shopping malls. The biggest park is **behind my house**. I like to go there to sit under the trees and relax.



Model Tests [for primary five]

نماذج اختبارات نهاية العام للصف الخامس الابتدائي

Test (1)

A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية المراجعة)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My favorite bird is the
a) kangaroo b) penguin c) lion d) bat
2. The penguin likes places.
a) cold b) hot c) dry d) rainy
3. The penguin eats
a) cats b) rats c) fish d) insects
4. The penguin looks so
a) dangerous b) bad c) sad d) cool

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Our has three bedrooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.
a) vacation b) apartment c) destination d) village
2. My cousin is a good He reads 20 books a year.
a) reader b) traveler c) farmer d) climber
3. It is to sleep in the morning and get up at night.
a) usual b) unhappy c) unkind d) unusual
4. He has a/an; he can't hear well.
a) stomachache b) toothache c) earache d) headache



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

bats – enjoyed – parrots – pouch – animals

Yesterday, Kareem went to a wildlife park with his family. He (1)..... it very much. He saw lots of different (2)..... like kangaroos and lions. He saw his favorite birds, the (3)..... . He didn't see the (4)....., so he was sad because he was doing research on them at school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Paris is a wonderful city to spend your holiday in. It is called the city of light. It is one of the most beautiful cities in the world. There are many interesting places to visit in Paris like the Eiffel Tower. You can have a wonderful view from the top. You can see wonderful and amazing paintings at the Louvre Museum. There are comfortable hotels and very high-rise buildings. You can also see parks and gardens. If you want to travel to a city to spend your holiday, I advise you to travel to Paris.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- is called the city of light.
a) London b) Paris c) New York d) Tokyo
- The is in Paris.
a) Cairo Tower b) Citadel c) Eiffel Tower d) High Dam

B) Answer the following questions.

- Where can you see wonderful paintings in Paris?
.....

- What can you see from the top of the Eiffel Tower?
.....



C. Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. boring – so – The – was – film.

.....

2. own – Amal – room – her – has.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. My cat died last week. I was very (happy).

2. I (can't) take the bus, so I had to walk.

7 Punctuate the following.

Don t come late again

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

'My favorite animal'

- What is your favorite animal?
- What does it look like & eat?

.....
.....
.....
.....



Test (2)

A. Listening

(نص الاستماع فى نهاية المراجعة)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Amr lives in a big apartment in

- a) Cairo b) Alexandria c) Giza d) Sohag

2. Amr is years old.

- a) ten b) seven c) eleven d) fifteen

3. Amr is a very boy, so his teachers like him.

- a) nervous b) polite c) bad d) interesting

4. Amr's favorite subject is

- a) math b) English c) Arabic d) science

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. He ate bad food, so he had a

- a) toothache b) earache
c) stomachache d) backache

2. Molokhia is a very Egyptian food.

- a) dangerous b) delicious c) sad d) chemical

3. I can take with my phone.

- a) photos b) posters c) tickets d) hotels

4. I like to drink tea and chat to other people.

- a) mint b) pepper c) spicy d) candy



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

long – perfect – beach – park – middle

There are many exciting things to do in New Alamein. The city is on the (1)..... so you can visit the cool sea. The beautiful beach is 14 kms (2).....! There is also a large green lake in the (3)..... of the city. You can also visit the beautiful international (4)..... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The internet is one of the most important things in our life now. Most people have blog pages online. They can write about different things; for example: homes, animals, plants and hobbies. People can share the information they need. They can also make friends from all over the world. People can write about their personal lives on these blogs. So, all people should be careful about what they write on blogs. It is better that they don't write about their personal information.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The internet is one of the most things in our life.
a) difficult b) important c) dangerous d) expensive
- People should be when they write on their blogs.
a) careful b) careless c) sad d) hot

B) Answer the following questions.

- What can people write about on their blogs?
.....

- How can the internet help you?
.....



C. Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. a theme – our – in – There's – city – park.

2. ice cream – visited – of – We – museum – the.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I (can) speak French when I was in France.

2. Always (to keep) quiet in the library.

7 Punctuate the following.

does she have a headache

8 Write a biography of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

'My father's job'

- doctor – help sick people
- big hospital – gives them medicine



Test (3)

A. Listening

(نص الاستماع فى نهاية المراجعة)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ancient Egyptians made their homes near the

a) sea

b) Nile

c) lake

d) school

2. They used its water for, cooking and washing.

a) drinking

b) eating

c) playing

d) running

3. They used mud to make

a) toys

b) streets

c) bricks

d) roofs

4. The mud bricks made strong

a) calls

b) falls

c) balls

d) walls

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I the bedroom with my sister.

a) come

b) move

c) share

d) swim

2. It is raining. Don't go out or you will get

a) wet

b) dry

c) hungry

d) sick

3. In summer, all people like to go on

a) invitation

b) vacation

c) station

d) pollution

4. Yasser hurt his at football practice.

a) uncle

b) heart

c) hair

d) ankle



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

research – villager – jungle – work – friendly

My uncle is a scientist and loves animals. He traveled a lot to South America for (1)..... . The people there were very (2)..... and helped him. He wanted to do some (3)..... into the Howler Monkeys and their family groups. It was very dangerous to go alone in the (4)....., because there was always heavy rain.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Asmaa went to the market with her mom yesterday. Her mother wanted to buy potatoes, carrots and oranges. They found a lot of sellers who sold vegetables and fruits. But suddenly, Asmaa's mom didn't find the money with her, so she shouted and shouted, "My money!" They began to look for the money and people in the market helped them. Finally, they found the money. They were very happy. They bought what they needed. Asmaa wanted some bananas so her mom bought some for her.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Asmaa's mother lost her
a) fruit b) vegetables c) money d) bananas
- Asmaa wanted to buy some
a) oranges b) bananas c) mangoes d) potatoes

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What did the mother want to buy?

.....

4. What happened finally?

.....



C. Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. my – Pandas – favorite – are – animals – wild.

.....

2. can – Where – bats – see – you?



.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Grandpa (go) to Aswan last week.

2. Does she (has) a headache?

7 Punctuate the following.

my last vacation was fantastic

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

'My house'

- Where do you live?
- How many rooms?

.....
.....
.....
.....



Test (4)

A. Listening

(نص الاستماع فى نهاية المراجعة)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We can enjoy eating honey for
a) lunch b) breakfast c) dinner d) meals
2. We can enjoy honey in sweet
a) basbousa b) chocolate c) fruit d) food
3. Honey is also used as for some injuries.
a) medicine b) rest c) treatment d) coach
4. The Egyptian first used honey around 5,000 years ago.
a) farmers b) teachers c) engineers d) doctors

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. He usually has a big on his face.
a) space b) box c) smile d) homework
2. I sent a to my friend to help me.
a) book b) message c) school d) color
3. Dina had a toothache, so she went to the
a) farmer b) doctor c) dentist d) scientist
4. can live in shells.
a) Snails b) Bats c) Lions d) Birds



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

dark – reed – mud – special – windows

The Ancient Egyptian houses were very comfortable. People used (1)..... from the Nile to make bricks. The houses had a (2)..... style. They had small (3)..... . People made (4)..... mats to sit on the roof and enjoy the cool wind at night.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

It's Sunday and Ahmed is at home. He can't go to school because he has a cold. He must stay in bed. He has a cough and a sore throat, so he can't talk. The doctor says he must not run or play. He must sleep and drink a lot of water. Ahmed's family are worried about him. They hope he will get better soon.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Today is
a) Monday b) Friday c) Tuesday d) Sunday
- 2. Ahmed has a
a) cold b) backache c) headache d) toothache

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3. Why can't Ahmed talk?
.....
- 4. What must Ahmed do to get better?
.....



C. Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. watched – I – nice – a – yesterday – film.

.....

2. shell – The – snail – has – a.



.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. My brother was born (on) 2020.

2. I didn't (knew) the answer yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following.

wael likes his new house

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

'A wildlife trip'

- Who did you go with?
- What did you see there?

.....
.....
.....
.....



Test (5)

A. Listening

(نص الاستماع فى نهاية المراجعة)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Hurghada is a beautiful

- a) country b) town c) village d) city

2. You can enjoy in the Red Sea.

- a) snorkeling b) diving c) playing d) running

3. You can swim with and brightly-colored fish.

- a) dolphins b) turtles c) snakes d) kangaroos

4. There are wonderful in Hurghada.

- a) houses b) schools c) hotels d) banks

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. You should put on when you are on the beach.

- a) bandages b) sunscreen c) pills d) sunburn

2. Jarboa is a funny-looking

- a) market b) picnic c) beach d) creature

3. The scientist did some on monkeys.

- a) food b) apartment c) research d) rain

4. sleep upside down on trees.

- a) Bats b) Cats c) Lions d) Dolphins



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

meat – nickname – ocean – strong – forest

My favorite animal is the lion. The lion is a very (1).....
animal. It lives in the (2)..... . The lion is a very big cat.
The lion's (3)..... is the "king of the forest". The lion lives in
Africa. It eats (4)..... . It is the most dangerous animal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

London is the capital of England. It is one of the most exciting cities in the world. It often rains there but it doesn't matter because there are lots of things to do. You can go on a big red bus and visit amazing tourist attractions like Buckingham Palace, theaters, and the British Museum. You can take a relaxing boat trip on the River Thames and go under the famous bridge. You can find plenty of different restaurants to eat delicious food from all over the world.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. London is the capital of
a) France b) Italy c) England d) Spain
2. It often in London.
a) runs b) rains c) visits d) goes

B) Answer the following questions.

3. What can you do if it rains in London?
.....

4. Where can you eat in London?
.....



C. Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the – well – studied – We – very – map.

2. holidays – I – my – spend – Alexandria – in.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. My birthday is (in) May 9th.

2. Be careful! That snake is (poison).

7 Punctuate the following.

don't touch that animal

8 Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

'A trip to the park'

When	→	Last Friday
Whom.. with	→	family
How	→	by car



Model Answers

Test (1)

- 1 1. b) penguin 2. a) cold 3. c) fish 4. d) cool
2 1. b) apartment 2. a) reader 3. d) unusual 4. c) earache
3 1. enjoyed 2. animals 3. parrots 4. bats
4 A) 1. b) Paris 2. c) Eiffel Tower
B) 3. At the Louvre Museum. 4. A wonderful view.
5 1. The film was so boring. 2. Amal has her own room.
6 1. unhappy 2. couldn't
7 Don't come late again. 8 أجب بنفسك .

Test (2)

- 1 1. a) Cairo 2. c) eleven 3. b) polite 4. d) science
2 1. c) stomachache 2. b) delicious 3. a) photos 4. a) mint
3 1. beach 2. long 3. middle 4. park
4 A) 1. b) important 2. a) careful
B) 3. They can write about homes, animals plants and hobbies.
4. It can help me with my study and to share the information I need.
5 1. There's a theme park in our city. 2. We visited the museum of ice cream.
6 1. could 2. keep
7 Does she have a headache? 8 أجب بنفسك .

Test (3)

- 1 1. b) Nile 2. a) drinking 3. c) bricks 4. d) walls
2 1. c) share 2. a) wet 3. b) vacation 4. d) ankle
3 1. work 2. friendly 3. research 4. jungle
4 A) 1. c) money 2. b) bananas
B) 3. She wanted to buy potatoes, carrots and oranges.
4. Finally, they found the money that Asmaa's mom lost.
5 1. Pandas are my favorite wild animals. 2. Where can you see bats?
6 1. went 2. have
7 My last vacation was fantastic. 8 أجب بنفسك .



Test (4)

1. b) breakfast 2. a) basbousa 3. c) treatment 4. d) doctors
2. c) smile 2. b) message 3. c) dentist 4. a) Snails
3. mud 2. special 3. windows 4. reed
4 A) 1. d) Sunday 2. a) cold
B) 3. Because he has a sore throat.
4. He must sleep and drink a lot of water.
5 1. I watched a nice film yesterday. 2. The snail has a shell.
6 1. in 2. know
7 Wael likes his new house. 8 أجب بنفسك .

Test (5)

1. d) city 2. a) snorkeling 3. b) turtles 4. c) hotels
2. b) sunscreen 2. d) creature 3. c) research 4. a) Bats
3. strong 2. forest 3. nickname 4. meat
4 A) 1. c) England 2. b) rains
B) 3. I can go on a big red bus and visit amazing tourist attractions. I can go under the famous bridge.
4. At restaurants.
5 1. We studied the map very well. 2. I spend my holidays in Alexandria.
6 1. on 2. poisonous
7 Don't touch that animal. 8 أجب بنفسك .



Listening Texts نصوص الاستماع

Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

My favorite bird is the penguin. The penguin likes cold places. The penguin eats fish. It can swim. The penguin is very friendly. It looks so cool.

Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Amr lives in a big apartment in Cairo. Amr is eleven years old. His school is far from his apartment. Amr goes to school by bus. All his teachers like him because he is very polite. Amr's favorite subject is science. He wants to be a scientist.

Test (3)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

In Ancient Egypt many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking and washing. They also used mud to make bricks. The mud bricks made very strong walls.

Test (4)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

We can enjoy eating honey for breakfast. Or maybe we enjoy it in sweet basbousa. But honey isn't only a food. It is also used as a treatment for some injuries and illnesses. Honey was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago.

Test (5)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Hurghada is a beautiful city. You can enjoy snorkeling in the Red Sea. You can swim with turtles and brightly-colored fish. There are wonderful hotels there. You can enjoy the view of the sea from its balconies.



Revision Test (1)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the dugong. I think it's got a lovely friendly face and it's very cute! Its nickname is the sea cow and it spends many hours eating grass from the sea bed every day.

- 1 My favorite unusual animal from Egypt is the (bat - dugong - snail - dolphin).
- 2 The dugong has got a lovely (sad - bad - mad - friendly) face.
- 3 Its nickname is the sea (cow - dog - cat - donkey).
- 4 It spends many hours eating (trees - grass - flowers - seeds) from the sea bed.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 Ancient Egyptians (kept - grew - raised - built) vegetables.
- 2 I wanted to see the bats, but I (can't - could - couldn't - can).
- 3 The music she's hearing is (interest - interested - interesting - interestly).
- 4 (Clean - Cleans - Don't clean - Cleaning) your room every week.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

architect - place - unusual - topic - blogging

My name's Michael, and I like ① about different things. This week I'm writing about ② homes. This ③ is very interesting to me because my father is an ④, so he sometimes takes me to see some brilliant places. It's awesome!

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

In the past, villages were just groups of poor houses. There was no electricity or clean water. Boys and girls didn't go to schools because schools were in towns and cities only. Sick people were carried to hospitals far from their villages.

Women farmers washed the family clothes in the small canals where animals washed, too. There were few houses where rich people lived. Now, the picture is different. All houses are well built and people use electricity. In every village, there's at least one school and one hospital. A farmer's life has become better and more comfortable.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 There's at least one (hotel - museum - hospital) in every village.
- 2 Life in villages now is (more boring - worse - better) than in the past.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why didn't boys and girls in villages go to school in the past?
▶
- 4 How has a farmer's life changed? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 stomach – Does – hurt – your? ▶
- 2 do – should – You – every day – exercise – some. ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 It's (possible) to play tomorrow's match. His leg is broken.
- 2 Bees (makes) honey.

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- 1 does dina like her new apartment ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

“The furniture in my apartment”

Ideas to help you: What are the pieces of furniture? Where are they in each room?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (2)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped do this.

- 1 In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the (sea - Nile - lake - pond).
- 2 Ancient Egyptians used (mud - water - boats - plants) from the river to make bricks for their houses.
- 3 Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes (hot - cold - cool - warm).
- 4 The mud bricks made very strong (floors - roofs - gardens - walls).

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 They (aren't - don't - doesn't - are) have a toothache.
- 2 Bees make (money - honey - funny - water).
- 3 Reading stories is (interest - interested - interesting - interests).
- 4 He is on a business (man - person - trip - picnic) to Turkey.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

traveled - people - friendly - scientist - work

My uncle is a ① and loves animals. When he was younger, he ② a lot in South America for ③ He loved it there because the people were very ④ and helped him with his work.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Once upon a time, a kind and honest shoemaker lived in town with his wife. They were very poor, but they were happy.

The shoemaker worked hard, but he had no money. One night, the shoemaker was in his workshop. "oh dear. I've got enough leather for one more pair of shoes. But I'm too tired to make them tonight. I'll cut the leather now and make the shoes in the morning." The shoemaker cut out the leather and went to bed.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 The shoemaker was a (big - kind - hot - small) man
- 2 The shoemaker cut the (leather - bed - shop - town) to make shoes.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where did the shoemaker live? ▶
- 4 Who lived with the shoemaker? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 made – walls – very – The mud – strong – bricks. ▶
- 2 Dina – matter, – What – the – is? ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 The bridge is (safe). Don't cross it.
- 2 Could you (spoke) English when you were five?

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- 1 on monday, we arrived in amman ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

"A day when you did something special"

Ideas to help you: - Describe the places / events.

- Say how you felt.

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (3)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot, dry land. It had lived for many years. Its trunk was very wide and it had many green branches. It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived, and it gave shelter and rest to hundreds of travelers as they moved across the country. It was near four towns and many villages in its area and was a meeting point for traders.

- 1 The very big old tree was in a hot, (wet - dry - lake) land.
- 2 Its (trunk - branch - leaf) was very wide.
- 3 The tree was a meeting point for (travelers - villagers - traders).
- 4 it gave (shelter - gifts - habitat) and rest to hundreds of travelers.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 You should drink water when you take (pills - cream - illnesses - away).
- 2 It flies at night. It sleeps upside down on trees. It is the (penguin - panda - bat - parrot).
- 3 I (can't - could - couldn't - can) write good paragraphs last year, but now I can.
- 4 We will go to the (airport - theme park - station - library) to take the plane to India.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

bandage – matter – hurt – playground – cut

I'm Nahla. I fell over in the ① I ② my arm. I have a ③ on my arm. The Nurse will clean it and put a ④ on it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Hello, I'm Eman. I'm in grade five. Basketball is my favorite sport. I play it with my friends. We play it in a team. We play it at the club near my house. We go to the club twice a week for training. I love my teammates.

When I play in a team of five players, I learn how to cooperate with others and do successful things together. You can win a basketball match by scoring the most points.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 The underlined pronoun "it" refers to (football - basketball - swimming - running).
- 2 Eman plays basketball with her (brothers - sisters - friends - family).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What's Eman's favorite sport? ▶
- 4 How many players are there in a basketball team? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 was - hot - It - day - a very. ▶
- 2 wildlife - wants - to talk - Amir - about. ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 I find my phone really (annoyed) when it rings while I'm sleeping.
- 2 It's (polite) to shout in the class.

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- 1 lions live in africa but pandas live in china ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

"My city/town/village"

Ideas to help you: - Where is it? - What are the famous things in it?
 - What about the people in it? - What makes it special?

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (4)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

London is one of the most exciting cities in the world. It often rains here, but it doesn't matter because there are lots of fun things to do. You can go on a big red bus and visit amazing tourist attractions. You will see famous places like Buckingham Palace, theaters, and the British Museum. You can take a relaxing boat trip on the River Thames and go under the famous bridges.

- 1 London is a city that is known for being (boring - exciting - small).
- 2 The weather in London is often (sunny - rainy - snowy).
- 3 Tourists can visit famous places in London by riding a big red (train - boat - bus).
- 4 The River (Nile - Thames - Amazon) flows through London.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 Can he (come - comes - coming - came) with us?
- 2 The (bats - snails - penguins - parrots) are amazing birds. They can swim so well.
- 3 Her work is (bore - bored - boring - bores).
- 4 We bought our tickets at the train (house - airport - station - library) before our trip.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

heal - bacteria - cough - cut - treatment

Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help to kill ① This helps wounds to ② more quickly. You must be careful, however. The honey that doctors use is a special honey only that is safe to use as a ③ So, if you have a jar of honey in your cupboard, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better, but don't put it on your ④ knee!

4 Read the text and answer the questions:**(6Ms)**

My name is Karim. I'm ten years old. I live in Aswan with my family. Aswan is in the south of Egypt. It's a beautiful city. You can do many activities in Aswan. You can visit the Aswan Museum. There are lots of trees. You can see the sunset from a felucca.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Karim lives in (Aswan - Giza - Alexandria - Cairo).
- 2 Aswan is a beautiful (village - town - city - glacier).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where is Aswan?



- 4 What can you visit in Aswan?

**5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)**

- 1 Italian - I - speak - can't.



- 2 clean - the - Keep - environment.

**6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)**

- 1 The Nile River (be) the longest river in the world.
- 2 (Goes) straight, turn left at the end of the road.

7 Punctuate the following sentences:**(1M)****1** what country would you like to visit

.....

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:**(5Ms)****“My favorite animal”****Ideas to help you:**

- What is it?
- What does it eat?
- Why do you like it?
- Where does it live?
- Where can you see it?

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (5)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Singapore is a wonderful city. There are lots of high-rise buildings, but there are also many parks, gardens, and trees to sit under and relax. The Gardens by the Bay is a really special place where there are flowers and plants from all around the world. When you are in that place, you really forget that you're in the middle of a busy city.

- 1 Singapore is a wonderful (village - town - city - park).
- 2 There are lots of high-rise (trees - buildings - airports - forests) in Singapore.
- 3 In Singapore, you can sit under the (trees - bridges - rivers - roads) and relax.
- 4 In The Gardens by the Bay, there are flowers and plants from all around the (town - streets - world - seas).

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 Spending time with your family and friends is a great way to be (happy - unhappy - sad - angry).
- 2 It's a bird. It's very beautiful and colorful. It lives in the rainforest. It's the (penguin - parrot - bat - owl).
- 3 I can't (buys - buying - buy - bought) that expensive bike.
- 4 Don't (be - is - are - am) late for your appointments.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

get - healthy - sleep - exercising - drink

To stay ①, it's very important to ② plenty of water. This keeps your body working well. It's especially important if it's a very hot day or if you're ③ You should also get between eight and nine hours of ④ every night.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:**(6Ms)**

Tigers are dangerous animals. They live in different places where there are trees and grasslands. They are found in India, China, and some parts of Africa. They hunt animals and birds. A tiger hides behind a tree and attacks any animals that pass by it. It jumps over them like a lion and eats them.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Tigers are (nice - dangerous - kind - friendly) animals.
- 2 Tigers eat (meat - fruit - grass - plants).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How do tigers hunt animals?

▶

- 4 Where do tigers live?

▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 watching – like – We – television.

▶

- 2 stay healthy – do – What – to – you – do?

▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 I'm (fit). I should eat healthy food and play sports.

- 2 What (are) the matter with Ashraf?

7 Punctuate the following sentences:**(1M)****1** it was first used to treat wounds by egyptian doctors**8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:****(5Ms)****“Honey”****Ideas to help you:** bees - sweet - food - treatment - injuries
- bacteria - wounds

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (6)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

I'm Mazen. I want to have a perfect vacation. My next trip is to Cairo. I love this city! I want to visit the Cairo Tower. It is very tall and made of metal. I also want to visit the Egyptian Museum. In the Egyptian Museum, I will learn a lot about Egypt in the past. I also want to visit Al-Azhar Park. It has a lot of fantastic trees and flowers. It sounds interesting! I cannot wait to go there soon! Cairo is a wonderful city!

- 1 Mazen is planning a vacation to (Alexandria - Luxor - Cairo - Aswan).
- 2 The Cairo Tower is known for being very tall and made of (stone - metal - wood - glass).
- 3 Mazen hopes to learn about ancient Egypt at the (Egyptian Museum - Al-Azhar Park - Cairo Tower - Khan el-Khalili Market).
- 4 Al-Azhar Park is famous for its beautiful (trees and flowers - pyramids - historical artifacts - busy markets).

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 His aunt's gift was (surprise - surprised - surprising - surprises).
- 2 My cousin (couldn't - can't - can - shouldn't) run when he was a baby.
- 3 The stadium is (near - far - far away - above). You can go on foot.
- 4 To go upstairs, use the (factory - elevator - basket - station).

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

hotel – relaxing – museums – tea – mint s

I'm Jens. I'm visiting Alexandria from Germany. I think it's really cool here. I think there are some good ①, but I haven't been to any yet. I love just sitting in the roof garden of my ②, drinking sweet Egyptian ③ tea and chatting to other people. It's very ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:**(6Ms)**

Hi, my name is Mona. I like reading very much. I read an article about Ancient Egyptian homes yesterday. In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses. The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was very different from today. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on. In every home, there were large pots and baskets for storing crops and wooden boxes for clothes. Not many people had beds or chairs. That was interesting!

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Mona likes (swimming - reading - writing - playing basketball) very much.
- 2 She read an article about Ancient Egyptian (homes - rivers - plants - monuments).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What did the Ancient Egyptians use to make bricks for their houses?
▶
- 4 How was the furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes different from today?
▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 can't - to - get - wait - I - home.
▶
- 2 to plant - is - Why - it - important - trees?
▶ ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 I didn't (found) the volcano.
 2 He looks (happy). He failed his exam.

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- 1 french people were very kind

▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)**“Planting trees”**

- Ideas to help you:**
- Why is it important to plant trees?
 - Why are trees important for humans?
 - Why are trees important for animals?



Revision Test (7)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Amir went to the new wildlife park yesterday. It was awesome! He saw so many animals. He couldn't go near the lions. He stayed in the car. But he could see them through the trees. The kangaroos were interesting, too. When they are little, they can sit inside their mom's pouch - it's so sweet! He saw lots of birds, but his favorites were the parrots. They were so beautiful and they could talk! He couldn't see the bats. They were all hiding and he couldn't see them in the dark!

- 1 Amir went to the new wildlife (**hospital** - park - garden - school) yesterday.
- 2 Amir couldn't go near the (**elephants** - lions - tigers - dolphins).
- 3 When they are little, (**parrots** - kangaroos - monkeys - lions) can sit inside their mom's pouch.
- 4 Amir's favorite (**animals** - birds - flowers - plants) were the parrots.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 Ful medames is a popular dish in Egyptian (**cuisine** - restaurant - recipe - team).
- 2 (**Tourists** - Suitcases - Passports - Farmers) visit famous places in Egypt every year.
- 3 The (**parrot** - penguin - bat - duck) sleeps upside down on trees.
- 4 I have to buy a (**ticket** - newspaper - passport - gift) to take the train.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

sad - parrots - park - enjoyed - lions

Yesterday, Ramez went to a wildlife ① with his family. He ② it very much. They saw lots of different animals like ③, kangaroos, and penguins. He saw his favorite birds, the ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions:**(6Ms)**

Cairo Tower is one of the most famous buildings in Egypt. Many people come from all over Egypt and from many parts of the world to visit it. It was built in 1961. It's a very high building with three lifts that take visitors up to the top. There, you can see the Nile, all of Cairo and Giza. When the weather is fine, you can see the Pyramids to the west and Cairo Airport to the east.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Cairo Tower is a (**low** - famous - small - tiny) building.
- 2 Cairo Tower was built (**in the past** - now - in the future - at present).

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can you see from the top of Cairo Tower?

▶

- 4 How can people reach the top of Cairo Tower?

▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 can – so – **They** – swim – well.

▶

- 2 good – for – is – **Asking** – help.

▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 I'm (**visit**) Alexandria from Germany.

- 2 Don't (**are**) late tomorrow!

7 Punctuate the following sentences:**(1M)****1** where's your science book rana**8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:****(5Ms)****"A vacation to Aswan"**

Ideas to help you: January vacation – Aswan – south – beautiful –
kind people – monuments – High Dam

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (8)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Hoda and Aya are sisters. They are the same age. They go to primary school. They are in grade five. Hoda is tall and healthy. She eats healthy food and she never drinks cola, but Aya likes pizza and chocolate. She also eats lots of sweets. She always goes to the dentist.

- 1 Hoda and Aya are the (different - similar - same - some) age.
- 2 Hoda doesn't drink (water - cola - green tea - juice).
- 3 Aya always goes to the (doctor - teacher - dentist - nurse).
- 4 Aya eats (unhealthy - healthy - bad - dirty) food.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 The hospital (cuts - treats - hurts - pays) patients from all over the country.
- 2 A (dairy - diary - daily - magazine) is a book in which you write down things that happen to you each day.
- 3 Does Salma (has - is - have - having) a cold?
- 4 You should see a doctor when you feel (unsafe - unwell - unhappy - unfit).

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

field - travelers - breeze - shade - exhausted

One day, two travelers, who were new to the area, were walking across the
 1 and saw the tree. It was a very hot, dry day. They stopped
 under that tree, where there's some 2 They rested under
 the tree and drank some water. They then enjoyed the shade and the cool
 3 As they were 4 , they soon fell asleep.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Aswan is a beautiful city in the south of Egypt. The weather is sunny and warm, even in the winter. You can visit the Philae Temple on an island in the Nile River.

The Nubian Museum has many interesting artifacts from ancient Nubia. You can also take a boat trip on the Nile and see the amazing scenery.

A Choose the correct answer:

- 1 Aswan is in the (north - south - east) of Egypt.
- 2 The Philae Temple is on an (island - mountain - desert) in the Nile River.

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is the weather like in Aswan? ▶
- 4 What can you see on a boat trip on the Nile? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- 1 we – on – Yesterday, – went – trip – a boat. ▶
- 2 do – take – What – you – on vacation? ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- 1 I don't sleep in that bed - it's very (comfortable).
- 2 They didn't (came) to the club!

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- 1 i m good at tennis ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

“A book you'd like to read”

- Ideas to help you:**
- What is it about? - Why do you want to read it?
 - Who do you want to discuss it with?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (9)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

My name is Amir. I'm 11 years old. I live in Cairo. My favorite sport is tennis. I'm bad at football. My favorite food is Molokhia. It's healthy and delicious.

- 1 Amir lives in (Alex - Tanta - Cairo - Aswan).
- 2 Amir is bad at (handball - football - basketball - tennis).
- 3 Molokhia is a (bad - unhealthy - healthy - ugly) food
- 4 Amir likes (football - handball - tennis - basketball).

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 (Can - Could - Can't - Should) you play the piano when you were a child?
- 2 There are many clothing stores at the new (shopping mall - bank - house - office).
- 3 We enjoyed a delicious meal at a traditional Egyptian (restaurant - museum - garden - school).
- 4 (Help - Helps - Don't help - Helping) your father in the garden.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

watermelon - whales - west - Wednesday - vest

Last ①, I decided to travel in my boat, wearing my ② I was looking for a volcano, but I had some problems. I met some ③ and they turned over my boat! I ate ④ to stay healthy and I came to shore. I didn't find the volcano, but I met some people and they took me home to my village!

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

An ecosystem is all the animals and plants in an area. The ecosystem can be as small as a pond or as big as a forest. In an ecosystem, living things such as plants and animals interact with non-living things such as water,

rocks, and soil. The different species in an ecosystem make a community, and they all need each other to survive.

A Choose the correct answer:

- The main idea of the passage is the (ecosystem - oil - tea - meat).
- The pond is (big - large - small - tall).

B Answer the following questions:

- What is an ecosystem? ▶
- Why do different species need each other? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- shopping – in – Nadia – Alexandria – likes. ▶
- eat - library - You - in - shouldn't - the. ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- Yesterday, Ramez (go) to a wildlife park with his family.
- She (could) speak two languages now. She's clever.

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- wear your jacket please ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

“A visit to the Castle”

Ideas to help you: last week – visited – Castle – Cairo – my friends – by bus
– old building – enjoyed – walls – tourists – liked

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (10)

30

(6Ms)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

Tourists like to visit Egypt. Tourists come to Egypt from all Parts of the World. In Cairo, they visit the Egyptian Museum. They also like to visit Khan El-Khalili and buy the things they need.

- 1 Tourists like to visit (France - Britain - Egypt - America).
- 2 Tourists come to Egypt from (America - Spain - France - all over the world).
- 3 In Cairo, they visit the (Pyramids - Egyptian Museum - zoo - Sphinx)
- 4 They also like to (go - visit - see - watch) Khan El-Khalili.

2 Choose the correct word:

(4Ms)

- 1 Some types of honey can help to kill (injuries - bacteria - wounds - insects).
- 2 It's important to eat (healthy - bad - unhealthy - tasty) foods.
- 3 In Ancient Egypt, scribes (could - couldn't - can - shouldn't) read and write.
- 4 My favorite place is the (market - library - beach - park). I like to swim in the sea.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(4Ms)

bats - pouch - wildlife - hiding - kangaroos

Ramez went to the new ① park yesterday. It was awesome! He saw so many animals. The ② were interesting. When they are little, they can sit inside their mom's ③ - it's so sweet! He couldn't see the bats. They were all ④ and he couldn't see them in the dark!

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(6Ms)

Fathi is a baker. He works in a bakery next to our house. It is very hot in the bakery. He sells bread to people after he puts it in bags.

His wife Seham is a nurse at Al-Helal Hospital. Her work is to help doctors and look after sick people. All patients love her and she loves them. She always smiles at them. She also looks after her family.

A Choose the correct answer:

- The underlined word "them" refers to the (patients - doctors - family - people).
- Fathi sells (fruit - bags - flour - bread).

B Answer the following questions:

- What does a nurse do? ▶
- Why do patients love Seham? ▶

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: (2Ms)

- football – wants – to talk – Omar – about. ▶
- love – I – drinking – mint tea – sweet Egyptian. ▶

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets: (2Ms)

- Do you (liked) vegetables?
- I'm (do) a project on bats at school.

7 Punctuate the following sentences: (1M)

- what's hamdy's favorite animal ▶

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words: (5Ms)

"What do you do to stay healthy?"

Ideas to help you: food and diet - sleeping - water - sport - exercise - time with friends - family

.....

.....

.....

.....



Revision Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 dugong 2 friendly 3 cow 4 grass

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 grew 2 couldn't 3 interesting 4 Clean

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 blogging 2 unusual 3 topic 4 architect

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 hospital 2 better
 3 Because schools were in towns and cities only
 4 A farmer's life has become better and more comfortable.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 Does your stomach hurt?
 2 You should do some exercise every day.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 impossible 2 make

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

Does Dina like her new apartment?

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

“The furniture in my apartment”

We have different pieces of furniture in our house. My favorite is a big black chair in our living room. I sit on it when I watch TV, and there is a small table next to it, for drinks and snacks. I have a small desk in my bedroom and I study on it. I also have a big closet for my clothes and my brother's clothes.

Revision Test (3)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 dry 2 trunk 3 traders 4 shelter

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 pills 2 bat 3 couldn't 4 airport

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 playground 2 cut 3 hurt 4 bandage

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 basketball 2 friends
 3 Eman's favorite sport is basketball.
 4 There are five players in a basketball team.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 It was a very hot day.
 2 Amir wants to talk about wildlife.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 annoying 2 impolite

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

Lions live in Africa, but pandas live in China.

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"My city/town/village"

I live in a small town in Port Said. It is famous for fishing and being near the Suez Canal. People here are very kind and helpful, and I know all my neighbors! What makes my town special is the music and the seafood!

Revision Test (4)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 exciting 2 rainy 3 bus 4 Thames

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 come 2 penguins 3 boring 4 station

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 bacteria 2 heal 3 treatment 4 cut

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 Aswan 2 city
 3 Aswan is in the south of Egypt.
 4 You can visit the Aswan Museum in Aswan.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 I can't speak Italian.
 2 Keep the environment clean.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 is 2 Go

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

What country would you like to visit?

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"My favorite animal"

My favorite animal is the dog. It lives in most countries around the world! My dog eats meat, bones, and treats. You can see dogs in homes, shelters, and on the streets. I like it because it's smart, loyal, and very beautiful.

Revision Test (6)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 Cairo 2 metal 3 Egyptian Museum 4 trees and flowers

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 surprising 2 couldn't 3 near 4 elevator

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 museums 2 hotel 3 mint 4 relaxing

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 reading 2 homes

3 The Ancient Egyptians used mud from the river to make bricks for their houses.

4 The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes was different from today because they used reed mats instead of beds, and they didn't have many chairs. They also used large pots and baskets for storage.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 I can't wait to get home.
2 Why is it important to plant trees?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 find 2 unhappy

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

French people were very kind.

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"Planting trees"

Planting trees is very important! That's because trees give us so many wonderful things. They make the air clean and fresh, and they give us shade on hot days. Trees are important for humans because they give us oxygen to breathe and help prevent climate change. Animals love trees too, because they give them homes and food. Trees are just awesome!

Revision Test (8)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 same 2 cola 3 dentist 4 unhealthy

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 treats 2 diary 3 have 4 unwell

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 field 2 shade 3 breeze 4 exhausted

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 south 2 island
 3 The weather in Aswan is sunny and warm, even in the winter.
 4 On a boat trip on the Nile, you can see the amazing scenery.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 Yesterday, we went on a boat trip.
 2 What do you take on vacation?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 uncomfortable 2 come

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

I'm good at tennis.

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"A book you'd like to read"

My name is Mohamed. I love reading. I want to read «Alice in Wonderland.» It's a story about magic. I want to read it because it seems very interesting, and my mom recommended it. When I read it, I will ask my friend, Omar, to read it, and we will discuss it together.

Revision Test (9)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 Cairo 2 football 3 healthy 4 tennis

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 Could 2 shopping mall 3 restaurant 4 Help

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 Wednesday 2 vest 3 whales 4 watermelon

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 ecosystem 2 small

3 An ecosystem is all the animals and plants in an area, interacting with non-living things like water, rocks, and soil.

4 Different species need each other to survive, as they form a community within the ecosystem.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 Nadia likes shopping in Alexandria.
2 You shouldn't eat in the library.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 went 2 can

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

Wear your jacket, please.

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"A visit to the Castle"

Last week, I visited the Cairo Citadel with my school friends. We went there by bus, and we enjoyed it very much. It looked old, with high walls. We found a lot of tourists there, and we had a conversation with them, and they told us they liked it. It was a fun day!

Revision Test (10)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer:

- 1 Egypt 2 all over the world 3 Egyptian Museum 4 visit

2 Choose the correct word:

- 1 bacteria 2 healthy 3 could 4 beach

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1 wildlife 2 kangaroos 3 pouch 4 hiding

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1 patients 2 bread
 3 A nurse helps doctors and looks after sick people.
 4 Patients love Seham because she loves them and always smiles at them.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentence:

- 1 Omar wants to talk about football.
 2 I love drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 like 2 doing

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

What's Hamdy's favorite animal?

8 Write a paragraph of (30) words:

"What do you do to stay healthy?"

Our teachers gave us some important advice on how to stay healthy. I try to drink plenty of water. I do some exercise every day, either alone or by playing sports with friends. I sleep 8 hours every night. I see my friends and family regularly, and I try to eat vegetables every day!

General Tests

امتحانات المحافظات على منهج الفصل الدراسي الثاني

محافظة القاهرة

1

إدارة السلام التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. My uncle is a/an
 a doctor b scientist c archaeologist d vet
2. My uncle traveled to for work.
 a Egypt b Italy c Africa d London
3. My uncle likes doing experiments on in the desert.
 a birds b animals c lizards d dinosaurs
4. The people were very
 a friendly b unkind c nervous d creative

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We catch the train at the
 a station b factory c library d post office
2. Always quiet inside the school library.
 a keep b do c tell d throw
3. Go ahead onto North Road.
 a street b straight c stay d stairs
4. New Alamein is a city on the
 a desert b grassland c beach d snow

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

upside - fridge - hiding - night - dark

I'm doing a project on bats at school. I want to see them, but they were all
① I couldn't see them in the ② They fly at ③
They sleep ④ down on trees.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Ali had a bad day yesterday. He went to the club but only five of his friends came. They had problems. His friend Tarek hurt his ankle at football practice last night. And Amr had an earache from swimming. Two of his friends had a cold. His cousin Sarah went to the dentist because she had a toothache. Ali was very worried about his friends.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The text is about Ali's.....
 a parents b family c friends d sisters
- Ali was very.....about his friends.
 a happy b worried c unfair d tired

B. Answer the following questions:

- Where did Ali go yesterday?
- Why did Sarah go to the dentist?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملًا:

- with - share - I - a room - my - brother.
- drink - water - You - plenty - should - of.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- Can I (**having**) some medicine, please?
- We (**can't**) drive a car, but now we can.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

when did ahmed go to Alexandria?

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Guiding phrases

Your new apartment

three bedrooms - living room with a balcony

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- I like eating honey for
 a dinner b lunch c breakfast d snack
- Some types of honey can kill
 a bacteria b cuts c insects d bees
- Honey helps to heal more quickly.
 a wounds b teeth c coughs d fevers
- Don't put honey on your cut
 a arm b knee c head d ankle

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Ancient Egyptians slept on reed
 a mats b bats c ovens d bricks
- I have a pet at home.
 a frog b fan c ferry d leaf
- We should get between eight and nine hours of every night.
 a sport b sleep c diet d exercise
- Baby kangaroos can sit inside their mom's
 a eyes b ears c legs d pouch

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

fun - vacation - dive - restaurant - beach

Alexandria is a big city near the sea. I like spending my ① there. My favorite place is the ② I can swim and ③ under the water. It's great to go there and have ④

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last weekend I went to Cairo to visit my aunt Hoda. She had a new baby called Heba. I went to Luxor Station and took the train at eight o'clock in the morning. The train arrived at Cairo at eleven o'clock. Then, I took a taxi to my aunt's apartment.

My aunt lives near Al-Azhar Park. It's a famous park in Cairo. After I visited my aunt, I went to Al-Azhar Park. I sat on a bench under a big tree. I made a picnic with my cousin Omar. We enjoyed all the beautiful plants and birds in the park. I think it's a fantastic place to visit.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "it" refers to.....
 - a tree
 - Al-Azhar Park
 - the station
 - my aunt's apartment
- The new baby is my.....
 - daughter
 - cousin
 - sister
 - friend

B. Answer the following questions:

- Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence
- What did you enjoy in Al-Azhar Park?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- living - here - Do - you - like?
- an ibis - and - met - Gabi - a snake.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه آخر الكتاب)

- Hoda (have) a sore throat last week.
- My uncle is a very good (read) .

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

what is the matter, Ashraf

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Guiding phrases

Staying healthy

healthy food - balanced diet

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- I went to the countryside to visit my
 a aunt b uncle c grandpa d cousin
- I felt with Noha in the countryside.
 a happy b active c bored d pleased
- I had a/an lunch with Noha.
 a delicious b awful c poisonous d unhealthy
- We watched TV in the
 a morning b evening c afternoon d midnight

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

- The hospital is a place that treats
 a faucets b photos c patients d statues
- A breeze is a little
 a lake b branch c trunk d wind
- Last year, he couldn't chess, but now he can.
 a speak b play c ride d feel
- My uncle works in a big food in Helwan.
 a bank b library c factory d museum

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

airport - tickets - suitcase - fly - cycle

My name's Malak. I'm packing my ① I'll ② to Japan with my father tomorrow. My father always travels to Japan for work. He buys ③ I'm happy to see the ④ and have my passport.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Pingo. I am a two-year old penguin. I live in the South Pole. A funny thing about me is that I am a bird with wings, but I can't fly! I use my wings to swim. They help me swim underwater really fast. Another funny thing about me is that some people say that I look like I'm wearing a fancy jacket. The black and white

colors help me hide from dangerous animals. I really love cold weather. My thick feathers make me pretty warm.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Penguins use their wings to.....
 a eat b fly c sleep d swim
- The black and white colors help penguins hide from dangerous.....
 a jackets b photos c animals d people

B. Answer the following questions:

- How old is Pingo?
- Where does Pingo, the penguin live?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- can - Kangaroos - very - high - jump.
- the weekend - you - free - Are - on?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- We drove to the café and (drink) some juice.
- I don't (felt) well, doctor.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

reem is a good librarian

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

"My house"

Guiding phrases

two armchairs - big kitchen

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Rahma is in primary
 a three b four c six d five
- Rahma has a big in her new apartment.
 a bathroom b bedroom c living room d kitchen
- There are posters of in Rahma's bedroom.
 a animals b birds c flowers d shapes
- There's a big to study on it.
 a bed b closet c cushion d desk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- We have a new which is much easier to cook in.
 a television b oven c closet d shower
- Most tourists like staying in a on their vacation.
 a hotel b museum c market d factory
- left, the supermarket is on the corner.
 a Catch b Turn c Use d Work
- can sleep upside down on trees.
 a Snails b Pandas c Bats d Penguins

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

staff - bandages - corridors - crowded - patients

I read about a hospital in India. This hospital is very ① because it treats ② from all over the country. But the ③ at this hospital teach the patients' families to look after their patients. The nurses become teachers and learn the family members how to change ④ and give injections.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

In Ancient Egypt many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks which made very strong walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped them to do this. Some people painted their homes white to make them cooler.

A- Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. Ancient Egyptians made their homes _____ the Nile.
 a far b in c under d near
2. Ancient Egyptians made their homes from _____.
 a mud bricks b wood c straw d reed

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is the general idea of the text?

4. How did mud bricks help Ancient Egyptians?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملًا:

1. has - Fatma - toothache - a. -----
2. is - matter - What - the - , Ahmed? -----

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

1. (are) you have a stomachache?
2. She didn't (sat) next to her best friend in class.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

do you have a cold -----

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Your trip to a wildlife park

Guiding questions

- 1- What did you see in the wildlife park?
- 2 - How was your trip at the end?

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes
 a cool b hot c dirty d narrow
- Ancient Egyptian all had flat roofs.
 a gardens b gates c homes d boxes
- Families often cooked, ate and relaxed on the
 a papyrus b roof c floor d wall
- There were mats to sit and sleep.
 a mud b reed c wooden d plastic

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

- I saw many in the museum.
 a doctors b cars c toys d monuments
- I have a sore throat. I should home.
 a hurt b stay c save d repeat
- Spending time with your friends is good for your
 a health b food c sleep d cut
- I'm about my unwell friends.
 a unsafe b worried c polite d unfit

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

librarian - talk - rules - cell - return

When we go to our school library, we should follow the library ① We shouldn't eat in the library. We can't use our ② phone. We should ask the ③ if we need help. We should ④ the book to its place.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Salwa is a student who lives in Diyarb Negm. She likes music and computer very much. She sends emails to her friends abroad. She wants to travel to London when she is older. Last month, she wanted to buy a new computer. She went to a computer shop in Zagazig with her father. She bought a new one and was very happy because the new computer is a good one.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The opposite of the word "good" is.....
 a sad b beautiful c angry d bad
- Salwa went to the computer shop to buy the.....
 a laptop b tablet c computer d mouse

B. Answer the following questions:

- What does Salwa like?
- Who does Salwa send emails to?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- homes - unusual - think of - What - you - do ?
- the club - at - a good - We - day - had.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- Don't (wasting) your time.
- The trip I went yesterday was very (bored).

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

bats can fly at night

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Healthy lifestyle

Guiding phrases

balanced diet - exercise daily

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Ahmed lives in _____ Governorate.
 a Giza b Cairo c Alexandria d Aswan
2. Alexandria is a big city in the _____ of Egypt.
 a south b north c west d east
3. Alexandria is famous for the beautiful _____.
 a beaches b stores c buildings d towns
4. Alexandria has a nice _____.
 a time b park c weather d place

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We use _____ to protect our skin from the sun.
 a honey b sunscreen c ice cream d jam
2. A _____ is a friendly sea animal. It loves to play with people.
 a dolphin b lion c panda d shark
3. I live in the tenth floor, so I use the _____.
 a shower b elevator c poster d bridge
4. In the past people used _____ as medicine.
 a honey b juice c money d water

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

restaurant - capital - kind - sight - metal

We flew to Paris last vacation. Paris is the ① _____ city of France. I saw the Eiffel Tower. It's really tall and made of ② _____. I can speak French well. I learnt French at school. The French people were very ③ _____. We went to a French ④ _____ and had a wonderful meal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Parrots are very beautiful birds. Some are big and others are small. They usually live in the rainforest. Many people like them because they have beautiful colors and

because some of them can talk. No one knows why parrots can talk. Parrots don't usually know what they are saying when they talk. They are only making sounds. Most parrots come from hot countries but they can live anywhere. Have you ever thought to buy one? It's very expensive.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- parrots can talk.
 a Some b All of c A lot of d No
- Parrots are..... to buy
 a cheap b expensive c ugly d bad

B. Answer the following questions:

- Where do the parrots live?
- Why do many people like parrots?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

صغ الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- doesn't - **My** - a - mother - toothache - have.
- did - go - **Where** - you - yesterday?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- We are going cycling (**in**) the weekend.
- Now I (**could**) play the piano.

7 Punctuate the following:

صغ علامات الترقيم للاتى:

i love my school and my teachers

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب مقبرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

A nice trip

Guiding questions

- Where did you go?
- What did you do there?

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

تص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

- Kareem is going on a school trip in the.....
 a fields b desert c countryside d nature trail
- The desert is very.....in the day.
 a cold b nice c hot d cool
- Kareem's friends will pack the.....
 a suitcase b first aid kit c school bag d wooden boxes
- They will take bandages for.....
 a cuts b coughs c sunburns d fevers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Beds, closets and tables are.....
 a fruits b furniture c vegetables d subjects
- Don't noise in the library.
 a borrow b turn c make d jump
- We use water for washing, cooking and.....
 a drinking b reading c writing d talking
- A/An.....is a type of desert animal like a gazelle.
 a dinosaur b ibex c penguin d bat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

lives - only - peaceful - stop - shops

I went to visit my grandparents in their village. The village is very quiet and
 1..... There are a few 2..... and houses. There is 3..... one
 restaurant, but it's great. Everyone who 4..... here is really friendly.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

It's Tuesday and Baher is at home. He can't go to school because he has a cold. He must stay in bed. He has a cough and a sore throat so he can't talk. The doctor says he must not run or play. He must sleep and drink a lot of water. All his family are worried about him. They hope he will get better soon.

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Ancient Egyptians made their homes near the.....
 a desert b Nile c fields d parks
- They used from the river.
 a sand b fish c mud d grass
- They used mud to make for their homes.
 a boxes b bricks c pots d baskets
- The mud bricks helped their homes to be.....
 a white b hot c cool d wide

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- I saw a lot of at the museum.
 a paintings b fields c factories d clouds
- We need a to travel to different countries.
 a message b passport c diary d show
- We can books from the library.
 a buy b sell c borrow d lose
- You can keep your money safely in the.....
 a museum b restaurant c bank d shopping mall

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

ungrateful - rested - fell - shade - point

One day, two travelers were exhausted. They ① under the tree. Then they enjoyed the ② and the cool breeze. They soon ③ asleep. When they woke up, they were hungry. They were ④ because they said that the tree was useless and had no food.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last summer in August, I was sitting by the window in the evening, reading a story. Suddenly, I heard a strange sound coming from my garden. I was scared

because I couldn't see anything from the dark outside. I called my parents and went out to the garden with a torch. I found my neighbor's dog. It jumped into our garden. I took it to my neighbor, Mr Essam. He is a vet and looks after animals. He thanked me and invited me to have dinner with him.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The writer couldn't see anything because it was
 a cold b light c dark d raining
- The underlined word "it" refers to the
 a dog b garden c story d torch

B. Answer the following questions:

- What's Mr. Essam's job? - - - - -
- What did the writer find in the garden? - - - - -

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- works - food - in - My uncle - a big - factory - - - - -
- movies - going - How about - the - to - tonight? - - - - -

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (محاب عنه اضر الكتاب)

- We (**could to**) help our mother last week.
- Stay home and (**sleeping**) well.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

how long did you live in Giza - - - - -

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

A wonderful day

Guiding questions

- Where did you spend that day?
- What could you do there?

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Yesterday, I had a bad.....
 a earache b toothache c headdche d stomachache
2. The dentist gave me
 a money b honey c medicine d bandages
3. I should brush my teeth before and after each.....
 a day b meal c month d sleep
4. I should visit the..... every month.
 a nurse b doctor c vet d dentist

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة

1. have shells and they don't have legs or arms.
 a Dolphins b Pandas c Lions d Snails
2. That phone is very....., but I want to buy a cheaper one.
 a active b expensive c careful d boring
3. My parents didn't buy that couch because it was.....
 a uncomfortable b friendly c unhappy d irregular
4. The Ancient Egyptians used..... to make bricks.
 a mud b wool c cotton d papyrus

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

left - on - directions - straight - to

My friend Samy wanted to go to the museum. He had a map in his bag. He looked at the ① on the map. He went ② and turned ③ at the end of the road. The museum was ④ his left.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name's Hana. I was born in Cairo and I lived there for 12 years. Then, my parents had to move to a new job, so we moved to a new apartment in Port Said. I liked living in Port Said. It's a small, clean and quiet city. We can go to the beach at

any time. There are many parks. My new apartment is big. It has three bedrooms, one kitchen, two bathrooms and a big living room. There's a fantastic balcony.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Hana is from..... now.
 a Port Said b Alexandria c Cairo d Aswan
- Hana's new apartment is.....
 a big b small c high d fat

B- Answer the following questions:

- Where can they go in Port Said?
- How many bedrooms are there in Hana's new apartment?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- speaks - dad - well - My - English.
- kangaroos - do - Where - live - the?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- Mohammad Salah is a very (**fame**) footballer.
- Laila (**isn't**) have a sore throat yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

it s a perfect day for walking.

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

A visit to Alexandria

Guiding phrases

lots of amazing restaurants
swim in the sea and play on the beach

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Last I had a wonderful day out.

 a year b month c week d weekend

2. I had a wonderful day out with my

 a friends b cousins c family d grandparents

3. I could see through the trees.

 a giraffes b lions c pandas d kangaroos

4. The kangaroos were very

 a boring b scary c interesting d awful

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I can speak French

 a fit b bright c well d bad

2. Ahmed his ankle at a basketball practice.

 a swam b told c hurt d came

3. You need a to travel to different countries.

 a message b passport c diary d show

4. Do you a toothache?

 a put b find c have d meet

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

pots - wooden - roofs - reed - cover

The furniture in Ancient Egyptian homes were very different form today. They were ① mats to sit on and sleep. They used papyrus to ② the windows and doors. In every home, there were large ③ and baskets for storing crops and ④ boxes for clothes.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I went with my friend Hisham to the theme park on vacation. We went on different rides. The weather was nice. We had lunch and ice cream. We took lots of photos with my phone. We had a wonderful time. Then, we went home by taxi at five o'clock.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- They took lots of photos with the writer's.....
 a camera b tablet c phone d computer
- They went home by.....
 a car b taxi c metro d bus

B. Answer the following questions:

- Who did the writer go with at the theme park?
- What could they see at the theme park?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- Fares - How - feel - does - today?
- cities - of - the most - This is - one - exciting.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- Mr John (travel) all over Egypt on his last vacation.
- Dalia eats unhealthy food and she's (fit), too.

7 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how long did you live here

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

A headache

Guiding phrases

go to doctor's - give pills

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

تص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. My father moved to a new.....
 a building b apartment c house d tent
2. The new kitchen is..... than the old kitchen.
 a smaller b longer c bigger d quieter
3. There's a/an.....in the kitchen.
 a table b chair c oven d mat
4. There are two armchairs in the.....
 a bedroom b living room c kitchen d bathroom

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I'm going to get.....at the bank.
 a clothes b food c money d books
2. A.....swims in a group with his family in the ocean.
 a parrot b dolphin c kangaroo d bat
3. A:.....do you get to school? B: Go straight on.
 a How b When c What d Who
4. We can see a great view from our.....
 a oven b closet c balcony d cushion

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

set - sand - walk - arrived - fire

We went to a school trip in the desert. We ① on the weekend and ② up our tent. It's quite difficult to sleep in a tent on ③ ! At night, we sat around a ④ We sang songs and ate delicious food which we cooked on the fire.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Omar and his family went to the zoo last summer. They arrived at nine in the morning. They saw many different animals there. Omar's favorite animal is the

giraffe. It is a very tall animal. Omar's father gave the monkey two bananas. They also saw the lions, the tigers and the kangaroos. It was a wonderful trip. They went back home at five o'clock.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The main idea of the text is about a.....
 - a party
 - b social media
 - c beach
 - d trip to the zoo
- The underlined word "wonderful" means.....
 - a nice
 - b bad
 - c sad
 - d cold

B- Answer the following questions:

- What is Omar's favorite animal?
- When did they go back home?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- penguins - the - live - Where - do?
- Japan - We - will - to - fly - tomorrow.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- Let's (going) to Al-Azhar Park.
- Hisham couldn't (played) a guitar at seven.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

did you go to the market

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Guiding phrases

Alexandria

exciting place - beautiful beaches

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Sally is going to the..... tomorrow.
 a bank b station c library d restaurant
- Rana's favorite animal is the.....
 a kangaroo b panda c giraffe d lion
- Sally and her..... will pick up Rana at 4.
 a sister b father c brother d mother
- They will go home by.....
 a bus b car c taxi d metro

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Don't..... up flowers from the park.
 a pick b keep c spend d put
- It's important to eat..... food.
 a unkind b healthy c sick d bad
- Cairo is the capital..... of Egypt.
 a village b country c valley d city
- We use..... to look at things in the distance.
 a tracks b bones c binoculars d skeletons

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

take - sent - last - world - fly

Today I received an email from my friend, Amir. He's traveling around the ① with his family. They were in India ② week. He ③ me nice photos with his family. He will ④ to Italy tomorrow.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I like eating honey for breakfast. I have many jars of honey in my kitchen. It's very useful. We can put honey in some food like sweet basbousa. **It** is also used

as a treatment for some injuries. When you cough, you can mix honey with lemon to get better. You can drink honey with lemon when you have a cold, too.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- When you have a cold, you can mix honey with.....
 a tea b lemon c juice d water
- The underlined word "It" refers to.....
 a honey b food c lemon d milk

B- Answer the following questions:

- When do you eat honey?
- Why is honey useful?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- leaves - lovely - This - has - tree.
- did - last - week - What - buy - you?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- We're flying to Morocco (in) January 25th.
- Who (does) Seleem meet yesterday?

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

It s nice to visit aswan.

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Eiffel Tower

File Fact:

Place:	Paris, France
Made of:	Metal

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

النص الاستماع اختر الكتاب



- Noha is interested in
 a history b social media c nature d colors
- The kangaroo lives in
 a France b India c Australia d London
- The penguins live in places.
 a cold b hot c warm d nice
- Penguins are black and
 a blue b white c green d yellow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Our town has a shopping
 a male b mall c mole d mail
- We're eating at the behind the park.
 a bank b museum c restaurant d library
- Bats can upside down on trees.
 a sleep b sing c swim d speak
- are funny and friendly sea animals.
 a Whales b Lions c Parrots d Dolphins

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

branches - useless - lived - trunk - shelter

Once there was a very big old tree in a hot dry land. It had ① for many years. Its ② was very wide. It had many ③ It was famous because it was the only tree where it lived and it gave ④ and rest to hundreds of traders as they moved across the country.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

It's Wednesday and Mona is at home. She can't go to school because she has a sore throat. She can't talk. Her mother took her to the doctor. The doctor says she

must not go outside. She must sleep and drink hot drinks. All his family and friends are worried about her. They hope she will get better soon.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Today is.....
 a Monday b Friday c Tuesday d Wednesday
- Mona has a.....
 a sore throat b backache c headache d toothache

B- Answer the following questions:

- Who are worried about Mona?
- Where did her mother take her?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

- enough - important - get - sleep - It's - to.
- did - eat - the park - What - you - in?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- What lesson did Gabi (learnt) at the end of the story?
- My favorite (teaching) is Miss Mona, she's very kind and helpful.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i play in a basketball team

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Al-Azhar Park

Guiding questions

What things did you do in Al-Azhar Park?
 Who did you go with?

.....

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Aya loves her
 a balcony b living room c closet d bedroom
- Aya shares the bedroom with her
 a parents b cousin c sister d friend
- Mona's bed is on the
 a left b right c corner d side
- There's a big in the living room.
 a television b armchair c lamp d shower

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- My mom usually uses the to bake cakes.
 a oven b armchair c bedroom d television
- Hisham was very because he missed the bus.
 a unfair b unlucky c unkind d unfriendly
- I can't hear well. I have a/an
 a backbone b sore throat c cough d earache
- We took a boat trip on the River Nile.
 a relaxing b delicious c polite d bored

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

hours - nickname - writing - cute - photo

I'm making a project at school about my favorite unusual animal. I'm ① about the dugong. It's got a lovely friendly face and it's very ② Its ③ is the sea cow and it spends many ④ eating grass from the sea bed.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

One day two travelers, who were new to the area, were walking across the field and saw a tree. It was a very hot, dry day and one of them said, "Let's stop under

that tree, where there's some shade". "That's a very good idea," said his friend. They rested under the tree and drank some water. Then, they enjoyed the shade and the cool breeze. As they were **exhausted**, they soon fell asleep.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "**exhausted**" means very.....

- a** relaxed **b** happy **c** cool **d** tired

2. Under the tree, there was some.....

- a** shade **b** water **c** fruit **d** honey

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Where did the travelers rest?

4. What did they enjoy?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

1. **Look** ! - going - a photo - I'm - take - to.

2. you - **Do** - play - again - want to - basketball?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

1. Uncle Youssef is very (**interesting**) in the rocks.

2. Please (**picking**) up that trash.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

do we study English on Monday

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

Your school trip

Guiding questions

- 1 Where did you go?
2 How did you spend your time there?

.....
.....
.....
.....

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



1. Dalia likes about different things.
 a writing b blogging c reading d talking
2. Dalia is writing about unusual.....
 a animals b insects c homes d sports
3. Dalia found the upside down house in.....
 a the Netherlands b France c Marrakech d Amman
4. People are changing the house to make it.....
 a bigger b modern c cleaner d higher

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. There's a in my club to swim in.
 a spoon b roof c pool d mall
2. I didn't arrive at school on.....
 a hour b time c clock d watch
3. My mother bought a long to wear.
 a fan b van c scarf d ferry
4. I couldn't see the birds in the sky well, so I used my.....
 a glasses b binoculars c tickets d suitcases

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بكلمات من الإطار:

Learn - dig - job - bones - archaeologist

My name's Romy. I'm in primary five. I want to be an ① like my uncle Youssef. It's a cool ② and important, too. It helps us ③ about the past. We look for things and ④ underground to find objects for many years ago and study them.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Adham. My uncle Ziad is sick in a hospital in Giza. Our relatives visit him. There are many patients. The hospital treats patients from all over the country. The nurses are very friendly. The doctors help patients and give them medicine. My father and I visit my uncle every day. There are many people in the hospital. The hospital is very crowded on Fridays. It is so clean. I hope my uncle will get well soon.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "patients" means people.
 a sad b sick c happy d tall
- The hospital is in.....
 a Giza b Aswan c Cairo d Alexandria

B- Answer the following questions:

- When is the hospital very crowded? -----
- What do the doctors give patients? -----

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملًا:

- does - Where - hurt - Doha - leg - her? -----
- the - place - is - favorite - My - beach. -----

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس: (مجاب عنه اخر الكتاب)

- What did you (doing) last weekend?
- My trip to Al-Azhar Park was (amazed).

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Where did you stay in aswan -----

8 Write a text of THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

The bats

Guiding questions

- When do bats fly?
- How do bats sleep?

16 امتحان الازهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer:

استمع واختر:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب



- Huda's new apartment is than her old one. (smaller - bigger - thinner)
- There's a big in Huda's bedroom. (oven - closet - TV)
- Huda lived in her old apartment about years. (11 - 12 - 13)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue:

اقرأ وأكمل:

get - medicine - matter - cold

- Doctor : What is the, Adel?
- Adel : I don't feel well. I have a
- Doctor : OK. Stay home, sleep well and take this
- Adel : Thank you, doctor. I hope I will better.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الاسئلة التالية:

I'm Abeer. I'm in primary five. My brother is in primary four. My father is a doctor and my mother is a teacher. I like to read about animals. The kangaroo jumps on two legs. I like the parrot. It's very beautiful and colorful. The lion is a very big cat. It's very strong. Last week, we went to the wildlife park. Our father took us by his car. We saw a lot of different animals. We were very happy.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. What does Abeer like to read?

.....

2. How does Abeer go to the wildlife?

.....

B - Choose the correct answer:

3. They went to the wildlife park.....days ago. (five - seven - nine)
4. The.....jumps on two legs. (lion - parrot - kangaroo)
5. Abeer is.....than her brother. (older - younger - youngest)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We need.....for drinking, cooking and washing.
 a oil b water c wool
2. I.....in the park yesterday.
 a am b was c were
3. The.....has no legs or arms.
 a parrot b snail c lion
4. I.....speak English when I was five.
 a can't b couldn't c can
5. I spent my.....in Alexandria last month. It was a good holiday.
 a vacation b job c apartment

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. fast - car - She - the - drove. -----
2. go - to - Can - we - the - library? -----
3. honey - When - you - do - eat? -----
4. a skeleton - This - of - is - a dinosaur. -----
5. from - water - Where - come - does? -----

Activity Unit 9

My favorite animal is the penguin. It lives in the ocean. It's a friendly animal. It swims in a group with his family. It looks cute and cold. It eats fish. I did a project about the penguin at school. My science teacher was very happy about my project.

Review 3

Activity on units 7, 8 & 9

I'm Fatma. I live in Giza. When my parents had to move to a new job, we moved to a closer apartment. It's a bigger apartment. It has four rooms. The kitchen is bigger. There's more space so we can have a bigger television in the living room. I like our new apartment.

Unit 10

LESSON 1

My name is Adel. Every year, I go to Alexandria with my family. Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. It's a very big city. We always stay in a comfortable hotel near the beach. We always have lunch at a big restaurant.

LESSON 2

We should encourage our children to visit the library and read books. The library is not the place for running or loud noises. The children should keep the library clean. They should ask the librarian if they need help.

LESSONS 3

Hi, I'm Sotma! I live in a small town. I live in a big house with my parents and my brother, Mohamed. There is a park next to our house. After school, I like to play in the park with my friends. On the other side of the park is my school.

Al-Azhar Exercises

Yesterday, I visited Alexandria with my friends. Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants and museums. There's even a beach.

Activity Unit 10

I'm Hany. I go to Alexandria with my friends. Alexandria is a big city. We always stay in a hotel near the train station. We always have lunch at a big restaurant.

Unit 11

LESSON 1

I'm Osama. I went to Dubai last month. There are many high-rise buildings. I stayed in a lovely hotel room. There was a big swimming pool on the roof of the hotel. It was amazing. I went on a boat trip and went on rides at the theme park.

LESSON 2

Tourists visit many places in Egypt every year. They always want to check in to a comfortable hotel. They try traditional Egyptian food. They visit the Egyptian Museum. They also visit the old parts of Cairo. They like to go to Luxor and Aswan in winter.

LESSON 3

Hani can do a lot of activities on vacation. Hani goes to Alexandria in the summer. He always goes there with his family. They can see the beach as they stay in a hotel in front of the sea. They swim in the sea and make sandcastles on the beach.

Al-Azhar Exercises

Ali is farmer. He gets up early. Ali grows vegetables and keeps animals.

Activity Unit 11

Ramy and Adam are friends. They are in primary five. Ramy likes playing football. He wants to play football after school on Thursday. Adam likes swimming. He goes swimming on Friday with his sister, Rowan. Ramy and Adam have a good time.

Review 4

Activity on units 10, 11 & 12

Yesterday, I decided to go to on vacation to Alexandria. I like to spend my summer holiday there to enjoy swimming on the beach. I packed my suitcase. I took my swimming suit, shorts, T-shirts and my sunglasses. I stayed in a big hotel near the beach. I saw a lot of tourists there. I had a wonderful holiday.

امتحان محافظة القاهرة 1

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

My uncle is a scientist. Yesterday he traveled to Africa for work. He likes doing experiments on animals in the desert. The people in Africa were friendly and helped him.

امتحان محافظة الجيزة 2

I like eating honey for breakfast. Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help to kill bacteria. This helps wounds to heal more quickly. But don't put it on your cut knee.

امتحان محافظة القلوبية 3

I went to the countryside to visit my cousin Noha. I felt bored with Noha. I had a delicious lunch with Noha. Then, we watched TV in the evening.

4 امتحان محافظة المنوفية

Rahma is twelve years old. She is in primary five. She has a big bedroom in her new apartment. She loves her bedroom. She spends most of time in her bedroom. There are posters of flowers on the walls of her bedroom. There's a big desk to study on it, too.

5 امتحان محافظة الشرقية

People in Ancient Egypt used mud bricks to keep their homes cool. Ancient Egyptian homes all had flat roofs, which were the coolest part of the house. Families often cooked, ate, relaxed, and slept there on hot nights. There were reed mats to sit and sleep on.

6 امتحان محافظة الدقهلية

My friend Ahmed lives in Alexandria Governorate. He likes living there. Alexandria is a big city in the north of Egypt. It's famous for the beautiful beaches. It has a nice weather.

7 امتحان محافظة الغربية

Kareem is going on a school trip to the desert in the summer. The weather is very hot in the day and very cold at night. Kareem and his friends will pack the first aid kit. They will take bandages for cuts and sunscreen for sunburns. They will put scissors and medical gloves, too.

8 امتحان محافظة الاسماعيلية

In the past, Ancient Egyptians made their homes near the Nile. They used mud from the river to make bricks for their homes. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped to do this.

9 امتحان محافظة بورسعيد

Yesterday, I had a bad toothache. My father took me to the dentist. The dentist gave me medicine and told me to eat healthy food. But I like chocolate and sweet things. I should brush my teeth before and after each meal. I should visit the dentist every month.

10 امتحان محافظة البحيرة

Last month, I had a wonderful day out with my family. I went to the new wildlife park. It was awesome. I could see lions through the trees and the kangaroos very were interesting.

11 امتحان محافظة الاسكندرية

My father moved to a new apartment last week. He had a new job in Cairo. I love this new apartment. It's very big. The new kitchen is bigger than the old kitchen. There's an oven. There are two armchairs in the living room.

12 امتحان محافظة بني سويف

Sally is going to get money at the bank tomorrow. Her sister Rana likes the zoo. She will go to the zoo at ten o'clock. Her favorite animal is the panda. Sally and her father will go to the bank. Then, they will pick up Rana at four o'clock. After that, they will go home by taxi.

13 امتحان محافظة المنيا

My friend Noha is interested in social media. She likes learning a lot of information about animals. She learns that the kangaroo lives in Australia. Her favorite animal is the penguin. Penguins are black and white. They live in cold places.

14 امتحان محافظة اسبوط

Aya's father bought a new apartment. Aya loves her bedroom. It's very big. She shares her bedroom with her sister Mona. Aya's bed is on the left and Mona's bed is on the right. There's a big television in the living room.

15 امتحان محافظة سوهاج

Hi! My name's Dalia and I like blogging about different things. This week I'm writing about unusual homes. This topic is very interesting for me because my mom's an architect so she sometimes takes me to see some brilliant places. I found this unusual house in the Netherlands online. It's upside down. It's actually an old farmhouse which people are changing to make it modern.

16 امتحان الازهر الشريف

1- Listen and choose the correct answer.

Huda moved to a new apartment yesterday. Her new apartment is bigger than the old one. There's a big closet in Huda's bedroom. Huda lived in her old apartment about thirteen years.

Exam (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 I had a lovely day in
a) Alexandria b) Cairo c) London d) Luxor
- 2 I traveled with my mom to see my
a) aunt b) uncle c) grandma d) grandpa
- 3 When we arrived, we rushed straight to my aunt's
a) restaurant b) park c) garden d) house
- 4 My aunt gave us a delicious
a) dinner b) breakfast c) lunch d) snack

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 We go to the when we have a toothache.
a) teacher b) dentist c) engineer d) vet
- 2 We sleep in the
a) living room b) bathroom c) kitchen d) bedroom
- 3 The has a shell but it doesn't have legs or arms.
a) snail b) penguin c) panda d) parrot
- 4 My uncle works in a big food
a) museum b) park c) factory d) water park

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

share - old - love - bedrooms - kitchen

I moved to a new apartment with my family. I 1) it.
It's much bigger than our 2) apartment. The 3) is
bigger and the oven is more modern. We have three 4) now.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Whales are animals that live in the ocean. The blue whales are the biggest animals on Earth. They eat fish, seals and even other whales. Some whales have teeth to help them eat. They breathe air through a hole in the top of their head. They can live a long time even up to 90 years old. Whales don't sleep like people, but instead they take quick naps.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Whales breathe air through a hole in the top of their
a) flippers b) heads c) gills d) bones
- 2 The general idea of the text is about
a) sharks b) gold fish c) whales d) dolphins

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 What do whales eat?
- 4 How do whales sleep?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 you - an - Do - have - earache - ?
- 2 school - play - I - On Wednesdays - football - after - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 The people didn't (helped) him with his work.
- 2 Amir (have) a stomachache.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 my favorite unusual animal is the dugong

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words: A school trip to Alexandria

(friends - school bus)

Exam (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Omar lives in a house.
a) small b) big c) tall d) long
- 2 He lives with his and his sister Hana.
a) parents b) friends c) uncles d) aunts
- 3 His bedroom is white and
a) black b) yellow c) brown d) blue
- 4 In the middle, there's a big
a) bed b) sofa c) closet d) oven

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 I put lots of of animals on the wall.
a) tools b) posters c) roofs d) boxes
- 2 A lives in Australia and jump on two legs.
a) kangaroo b) penguin c) lion d) bat
- 3 We put our clothes in a when we travel.
a) suitcase b) passport c) beach d) camera
- 4 My uncle is a professional He can climb a mountain.
a) climbing b) climber c) climbs d) climbed

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

honey - earache - ankle - come - football

Fares didn't have a good day at the club today. Five people didn't 1) to the club today. His friend Tarek hurt his 2) at 3) practice last night. Amr has an 4) from swimming. Three of his friends have a cold.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Alexandria is really exciting place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here. It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets and museums. There's even a big beach. Lily is visiting Alexandria from Germany. She has been to many museums since her first day in Alexandria. She has been to Alexandria Library too. She likes sitting on the roof garden of her hotel drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea, and enjoying chatting to other people.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Lily is
 a) Egyptian b) German c) French d) Italian
- 2 Lily has been to Alexandria
 a) Hotel b) Museum c) Beach d) Library

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Summarize the text in one sentence.
- 4 What does Lily like doing?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

1 and - Nagwa - Soha - good - swimmers - are - .

2 near - Is - a library - here - there - , please - ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1 (Wearing) a jacket when it is cold.

2 He didn't (played) tennis yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following.

hospitals in India are often crowded

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

Homes in Ancient Egypt

(Nile - mud bricks - white)

Exam (3)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 To stay we should exercise every day.
a) awake b) asleep c) healthy d) unhealthy
- 2 We need to sleep for eight or nine at night.
a) days b) weeks c) months d) hours
- 3 We should spend time with our
a) teachers b) friends c) doctors d) pets
- 4 We should have a balanced
a) gym b) diet c) work d) sleep

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 make honey which is the sweetest substance on Earth.
a) Cows b) Birds c) Bees d) Bacteria
- 2 A is a little wind.
a) rain b) breeze c) storm d) lighting
- 3 A meeting point is a place where people
a) meet b) leave c) play d) run
- 4 We stay in a when we are on vacation.
a) hotel b) monument c) beach d) ride

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

medicine - hospital - active - nurses - park

Uncle Ali is a doctor. He is very 1) and helpful. He works in a 2) Some 3) help him with his work. He tells his patients to take 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

My name is Ahmed. I went to the zoo yesterday. I went with my family. I went with my father, my mother and my two sisters. We went there by bus. We saw a lot of animals. We saw monkeys, lions and elephants. Some people were unfriendly to the animals so my dad was angry. We had lunch at the zoo. We went home in the afternoon. I was very happy.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 "Unfriendly" means
- a) sad b) tall c) not kind d) lucky
- 2 The text is about visiting the
- a) school b) garden c) park d) zoo

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Where did Ahmed go yesterday?
- 4 How did Ahmed feel about the trip?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 sister - a room - I - with - my - share - .
- 2 should - You - food - healthy - eat - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 (Didn't) ride your bike in the house.
- 2 Ali (can) run fast and he won the race.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 where is the kitchen
-

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

My home

(rooms - furniture)

.....

Exam (4)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Rahma is years old.
a) 11 b) 12 c) 10 d) 13
- 2 She loves her
a) bedroom b) bathroom c) kitchen d) living room
- 3 She can do her and relax in the bedroom.
a) housework b) chores c) activities d) homework
- 4 She most of time in the bedroom.
a) runs b) waits c) spends d) plays

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 You need the when you travel to a different country.
a) suitcase b) passport c) hotel d) beach
- 2 We will take a boat trip on the River Nile.
a) relaxing b) fixing c) boring d) tiring
- 3 We have a new which is much easier to cook in.
a) television b) oven c) closet d) shower
- 4 My mother cooks food in the
a) kitchen b) living room c) balcony d) bathroom

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hot - picnic - sells - fruit - park

In my perfect town, there's a wonderful market that

- 1) all kinds of food like fresh bread, fresh 2)
and vegetables. There's a big 3) with lots of green
trees, so we can go for a family 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

In Ancient Egypt many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks which made very strong walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped them to do this.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Ancient Egyptians made their homes the Nile.
a) far b) in c) under d) near
- 2 Ancient Egyptians made their homes from
a) mudbricks b) wood c) straw d) reed

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 How did mud bricks help Ancient Egyptians?
- 4 What is the general idea of the text?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 should- food - You - healthy- eat- .
- 2 is - matter - What - the - , Ahmed- ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 Fatma doesn't (has) a cold.
- 2 He (can't) speak German when he was three.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 do you have a cold

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

My new apartment

(bigger - living room - kitchen - bedroom)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Ahmed went to
a) Luxor b) Cairo c) London d) Alexandria
- 2 Ahmed went with his
a) friends b) family c) aunts d) uncles
- 3 They stayed in a
a) hotel b) park c) factory d) museum
- 4 They had at the hotel.
a) breakfast b) dinner c) lunch d) snack

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 There are two bedrooms in my
a) school b) lake c) kitchen d) apartment
- 2 The phone is very Can we buy a cheaper one?
a) expensive b) expense c) poison d) poisonous
- 3 The library is the place where we can or read books.
a) buy b) live c) borrow d) eat
- 4 A is somewhere to stay when you are on vacation.
a) suitcase b) bank c) factory d) hotel

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

family - hot - picnic - Park - football

Last week, I went to Al-Azhar 1) I went with my
2) My mom made a 3) We sat under a big
tree and on the grass and enjoyed the food. I played 4)
with my brother.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

It's important to eat healthy food like fruit and vegetables and have a balanced diet. There are lots of that we can do to look after our health. You should do some exercise every day. It's very important to keep your body moving. Playing sport is a good way to exercise. It's important to get enough sleep so go to bed early. You should sleep about eight hours every night, Spending time with your family and friends is great.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 We should eat food like vegetables and fruit.
a) healthy b) bad c) wrong d) grows
- 2 It's good for you to do some to be fit.
a) housework b) work c) homework d) exercise

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why is it important to go to bed early?
- 4 Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 Egyptians - did - How - ancient - build - their - homes - ?
- 2 the club - at - We - spend - decided to - time - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 (Does) you have an earache?
- 2 When I was six, I (can) read and write.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 what are you going to play
-

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding elements:

Al-Azhar Park

(When did you go there? - What did you do?)

Exam (6)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 I like having for breakfast.
a) eggs b) cheese c) bread d) honey
- 2 Honey is the substance on Earth.
a) sweetest b) nicest c) finest d) smallest
- 3 Some types of honey can kill
a) mice b) bats c) bacteria d) flies
- 4 Don't put honey on your cut
a) eye b) head c) stomach d) knee

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 Mohammed Salah is a very footballer.
a) bored b) famous c) poisonous d) unkind
- 2 Ancient Egyptians slept on reed
a) mat b) oven c) pot d) gate
- 3 A / An triangle has two sides of equal length.
a) equilateral b) right angle c) scalene d) isosceles
- 4 Baby kangaroos can sit inside their mom's
a) eyes b) ears c) legs d) pouch

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

beach - swim - peach - sea - amazing

Alexandria is a big city. It's on the 1) There's a lot of 2) things to do in Alexandria. My favorite place is the 3) It's great to go there and 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Farouk is a farmer in Aswan. Every morning, he wakes up early and puts on his galabeya and leather shoes. He boils some water for tea and eats bread and fruits for breakfast. Farouk is lucky because he lives on the fertile banks of the Nile. He uses the fresh water for his crops. Last week, Farouk put his crops into big baskets made from reeds and went to the market to sell his crops.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Farouk is a
 a) vet b) farmer c) teacher d) doctor
- 2 Farouk puts on his and leather shoes.
 a) jacket b) hat c) galabeya d) pants

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Where does Farouk live?
- 4 What does Farouk eat for breakfast?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 living - here - Do - you - like - ?
- 2 India - in - is - Bangalore - a city - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 Hana (visit) her grandma last week.
- 2 I don't (has) a headache.

7 Punctuate the following.

- what is the matter, Ashraf

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

Staying healthy

(healthy food - balanced diet - exercise - enough sleep - sport)

Exam (7)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Mr Sami's family went to the
a) park b) museum c) factory d) zoo
- 2 They went to the zoo
a) yesterday b) today c) now d) last Friday
- 3 The kids were to the animals.
a) bad b) unhelpful c) kind d) unkind
- 4 Sagda loved the the most.
a) lion b) penguin c) kangaroo d) elephant

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 It's a wonderful view from my
a) oven b) elevator c) balcony d) closet
- 2 His phone is very It costs a lot of money.
a) cheap b) expensive c) poisonous d) boring
- 3 We get water from the River Nile.
a) rain b) hot c) fresh d) salt
- 4 He's very because he missed the bus.
a) unlucky b) happy c) bored d) unsafe

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

work - animals - path - traveled - friendly

My uncle is a scientist. He loves 1) When he was younger, he 2) a lot in South America for work. He loved it there because the people were very 3) and helped him with his 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

A young man was driving his new car when a child hit a stone into the car's side door. He stopped and drove back to where it came from. The angry driver jumped out of the car and hit the child hard. He pushed him against the car and shouted at him. He said that his car is so expensive and the stone would cost him two thousand pounds to fix it. The child said he was sorry. But he didn't know what to do. He did that because no one else would stop to help him. His brother lost his leg in a car accident.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 The underlined word "it" refers to the
a) car b) leg c) money d) stone
- 2 His brother lost his in a car accident.
a) arm b) leg c) nose d) eye

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why did the driver hit the child hard?.....
- 4 How much would that stone cost the young man?.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 little - a - is - wind - breeze - A - .
- 2 would - you - city - to - like - What - visit - ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 His dad (go) to Luxor last year.
- 2 My birthday is (on) February.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 which food is the most popular in Egypt

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

Alexandria

(beaches - Alexandria)

Exam (8)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Soha moved to the new..... last month.
a) house b) village c) town d) apartment
- 2 The new..... is bigger.
a) bedroom b) kitchen c) bathroom d) balcony
- 3 The oven is more.....
a) modern b) old c) smaller d) awful
- 4 She likes to watch movies in the.....
a) bathroom b) kitchen c) living room d) balcony

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 "....." is to write about something in an online blog.
a) Posting b) Emailing c) Blogging d) Chatting
- 2 His cat died last week. He was very.....
a) lucky b) friendly c) happy d) unhappy
- 3 Our town has a shopping.....
a) mail b) mall c) male d) meal
- 4 In a..... you can have fun and go on different rides.
a) suitcase b) theme park c) passport d) camera

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

around - animals - groups - bus - plants

Last week, we went on a school trip to the zoo. We got on our school 1)..... . When we got to the zoo, we got into 2)..... . We walked all 3)..... the zoo. There were so many 4)..... .

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

It's Monday and Ahmed is at home. He can't go to school because he has a cold. He must stay in bed. He has a cough and a sore throat so he can't talk. The doctor says he must not run or play. He must sleep and drink a lot of water. All his family are worried about him. They hope he will get better soon.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Today is
 a) Monday b) Sunday c) Tuesday d) Friday
- 2 Ahmed has a
 a) cold b) earache c) headache d) toothache

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why can't Ahmed talk?
- 4 What must Ahmed do to get better?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 throat - you - Did - have - a - sore - ?
- 2 my - an email - I - received - from - friend - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 Did you (visited) your grandma last month?
- 2 That movie is very (bored).

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 do you like living here

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

How to stay healthy

(vegetables - protein)

Exam (9)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Hassan shared the with his brother Yasser.
a) balcony b) bedroom c) bathroom d) kitchen
- 2 Yasser is Hassan's
a) father b) uncle c) brother d) friend
- 3 In the middle of the room, there is a big
a) armchair b) closet c) sofa d) table
- 4 On the wall, there are lots of posters of
a) colors b) singers c) actors d) animals

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 I fly at night and sleep upside down on trees. I am a
a) dolphin b) bat c) horse d) kangaroo
- 2 A breeze is a little
a) wind b) lake c) sea d) water
- 3 You can make sandcastles on the
a) beach b) hotel c) museum d) zoo
- 4 This armchair is I can't sit on it.
a) unhappy b) unlucky c) uncomfortable d) unfriendly

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

friendly - night - quiet - adventure - shops

I'm having a lovely time here. It's peaceful and very 1) especially at 2) There are a few 3) and houses. There is only one restaurant, but it's great. Everyone who lives here is really 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

Bees make honey. We can eat honey for breakfast. We sometimes put it on basbousa. Honey is not only a kind of food. It's also used as a treatment for many injuries and illnesses. In some countries doctors use honey to treat wounds. That's because honey contain things that can kill bacteria. This helps wounds to heal more quickly. Doctors say that honey is safe to use as a treatment. Some people mix honey with milk to treat cough.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 We get honey from
 a) banks b) ants c) trees d) bees
- 2 Honey can be used as food and
 a) treatment b) illness c) game d) work

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why is honey used as treatment?
- 4 How do some people treat cough?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 had - a wonderful - yesterday - out - I - day - .
- 2 good - health - for - your - Exercise - is - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 (Do) he have an earache?
- 2 My grandma was born (on) 1971.

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 alexandria is a beautiful city

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding elements: Your favorite animal

(What is the animal? - Why do you like it?)

Exam (10)

اسم الطالب: _____

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Hana's family moved to a new
a) house b) apartment c) block d) park
- 2 The new apartment is in
a) London b) Cairo c) Alexandria d) Giza
- 3 It's near the
a) pyramids b) school c) park d) restaurant
- 4 Hana shares her room with her younger
a) friend b) brother c) sister d) cousin

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 The is on the top of the house.
a) living room b) roof c) kitchen d) cushion
- 2 She's very She never tries to make friends.
a) uncomfortable b) unsafe c) unlucky d) unfriendly
- 3 When your head hurts, you have a
a) cough b) earache c) backache d) headache
- 4 I always go to the to read books.
a) hospital b) bank c) library d) market

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

parrots - restaurant - park - family - elephants

Ramez went to a wildlife 1) yesterday. He went with his 2) They saw many animals like lions, 3) and kangaroos. His favorite birds are the 4)

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

I'm Ali. I live in Alexandria with my parents and my brother, Hany. We live in a big apartment. There are two bedrooms in our apartment. I share a room with my brother. We have a big kitchen. We have two bathrooms. There are two beds in my room. In the middle of the room, you can see a big closet for our clothes. I like my bedroom. I like the view of the park from our balcony.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 The main idea of the text is about a big " ".
a) apartment b) work c) family d) farm
- 2 Ali keeps his clothes in a big
a) mat b) roof c) sofa d) closet

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Does Ali like his apartment?
- 4 Who does Ali share a room with?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 went - the - to - museum - They - yesterday - .
- 2 I - get - do - How - the - to - park - ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 He didn't (traveled) to South America.
- 2 Do you (has) a headache?

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 my grandma was born in 1960

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words: Your favorite subject
(English - My teacher)

Exam (11)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1 Omar is an excellent.....
a) father b) teacher c) engineer d) student
- 2 He likes to..... his friends.
a) help b) fight c) hit d) share
- 3 He likes to read books in the.....
a) restaurant b) beach c) library d) home
- 4 His..... love him.
a) friends b) teachers c) neighbors d) kids

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 Don't go down the street in the dark alone. It's.....
a) unhappy b) unlucky c) unsafe d) unfriendly
- 2 I can't talk. I have a sore.....
a) throat b) leg c) eye d) head
- 3 There are two bedrooms in our new.....
a) village b) school c) apartment d) kitchen
- 4 When someone is....., they don't thank others for doing something good.
a) useless b) unkind c) ungrateful d) unhappy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

papyrus - paper - bricks - walls - mud

In Ancient Egypt, homes were different. People built the houses from 1)..... made of 2)..... from the Nile. The mud bricks made the 3)..... strong. People use 4)..... to cover doors and windows.

4 Read the following text and answer the questions.

My uncle is a scientist and loves animals. When he was younger, he traveled a lot in South America for work. He was very interested in howler monkeys and wanted to do some research into their family groups. My uncle set out to look for the howler monkey family deep in the jungle. Suddenly, there was a lot of rain and he couldn't see the path to go forward or back. Suddenly, he saw a hand and someone was shouting. It was a villager. He took Uncle's hand and said, "Now you are safe!"

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 My uncle is a
 a) carpenter b) scientist c) nurse d) farmer
- 2 "Do research" means to get more
 a) information b) shout c) food d) air

B) Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why did your uncle travel a lot in South America?
- 4 Why did your uncle go deep in the jungle?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1 live - the shells - in - Snails - can - .
- 2 had - earache - I - couldn't - and - an - I - hear - .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1 They (don't) play basketball yesterday.
- 2 The history is very (interested).

7 Punctuate the following.

- 1 we went to a museum last week

8 Write a paragraph of about (30) words.

Guiding words:

Alexandria Library

(don't eat - quiet - mobile phone - visit)

Exam (12)

خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

نوع الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and choose the correct answer.

- 1 Huda's new apartment is than her old one.
a) smaller b) bigger c) thinner
- 2 Huda lived in her old apartment about years.
a) 11 b) 12 c) 13
- 3 She is now.
a) sad b) sick c) happy

2 Read and complete the dialogue with the following words.

medicine - doctor - the matter - cold

Doctor : What is 1)....., Adel?

Adel : I don't feel well. I have a 2).....

Doctor : Ok. Stay home, sleep well and take this 3).....

Adel : Thank you, 4).....

3 Read the following passage and then answer the questions.

I'm Abeer. I'm in primary five. My brother is in primary four. My father is a doctor and my mother is a housewife. I like to read about animals. The kangaroo jumps on two legs. I like the parrot. It's very beautiful and colorful. The lion is a very big cat. It is very strong. Last week, we went to the wildlife park. Our father took us by his car. We saw a lot of different animals. We were very happy.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 They went to the wildlife park days ago.
a) five b) seven c) nine
- 2 The jumps on two legs.
a) lion b) parrot c) kangaroo
- 3 Abeer is than her brother.
a) older b) younger c) youngest



B) Answer the following questions.

1) What does the underlined pronoun "it" prefer to?

2) How did they go to the wildlife park?

4) Choose the correct answer.

1) I spent my _____ in Alexandria last month.

- a) vacation
- b) lunch
- c) diary

2) We _____ our heavy cases to the car yesterday.

- a) carry
- b) carried
- c) carries

3) Fares _____ a headache.

- a) has
- b) have
- c) does

4) When something is _____, we can't use it.

- a) useful
- b) good
- c) useless

5) _____ the door please, Ahmed.

- a) Open
- b) Opened
- c) Opening

5) Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

1) you - an - earache - Do - have - ?

2) lot of - made - A - their - near - homes - the Nile - people - .

3) went - the - park - to - I - wildlife - .

4) slept - the - I - all - way - home - back - .

5) I - do - get to - How - the - stop - bus - ?

Listening Texts

Exams

Exam (1)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

I had a lovely day in Alexandria. I traveled with my mom to see my aunt. When we arrived, we rushed straight to my aunt's house. She gave us a delicious lunch.

Exam (2)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Omar lives in a big house. He lives with his parents and his sister Hana. Omar's bedroom is white and blue. In the middle of the room, there's a big closet.

Exam (3)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

To stay healthy we should exercise every day. We need to sleep for eight or nine hours at night. We should spend time with our friends. We should have a balanced diet.

Exam (4)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Rahma is twelve years old. She loves her bedroom as she can do her homework and relax. She spends most of time in the bedroom.

Exam (5)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Ahmed went to Alexandria with his family. They stayed in a hotel. He stayed in a room with his dad. They had lunch at the hotel.

Exam (6)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

I like having honey for breakfast. It's the sweetest substance on earth. Some types of honey can kill bacteria. But

don't put honey on your cut knee.

Exam (7)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Mr Sami's family went to the zoo yesterday. The kids were kind to the animals. Sagda loved the elephant the most.

Exam (8)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Soha moved to the new apartment last month. The new kitchen is bigger and the oven is more modern. She likes to watch movies in the living room.

Exam (9)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Hassan shared the bedroom with his brother Yasser. In the middle of the room, there is a big closet. On the wall, there are lots of posters of animals.

Exam (10)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Hana's family moved to a new apartment in Giza. It's near the pyramids. Hana shares her room with her younger sister.

Exam (11)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

Omar is an excellent student. He likes to help his friends. He likes to read books in the library. His teachers love him.

Exam (12) خاص بطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1) Listen and choose the correct answer.

Huda's new apartment is bigger than her old one. She lived in her old apartment about 12 years. She is happy now.

**Model Exam (1)****1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. I like eating honey for

- A dinner B lunch C breakfast D snack

2. Some types of honey can kill

- A bacteria B cuts C insects D bees

3. Honey helps to heal more quickly.

- A wounds B teeth C coughs D fevers

4. Don't put honey on your cut

- A arm B knee C head D ankle

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The hospital is a place that treats

- A faucets B photos C patients D statues

2. A breeze is a little

- A Lake B branch C trunk D wind

3. Last year, he couldn't chess, but now he can.

- A speak B play C ride D feel

4. My uncle works in a big food in Helwan.

- A bank B library C factory D museum

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

walls - papyrus - cooking - white - bricks

In Ancient Egypt, many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking,(1)....., and washing. They also used mud from the river to make(2)..... for their houses. The mud bricks made very strong(3)..... Ancient Egyptians also wanted their homes to be cool. Some people painted their homes(4)..... to make them cooler.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

In Ancient Egypt many people made their homes near the Nile. They used its water for drinking, cooking, and washing. They also used mud from the river to make bricks which made very strong walls. Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes cool. The mud bricks helped them to do this. Some people painted their homes white to make them cooler.

colors help me hide from dangerous animals. I really love cold weather. My thick feathers make me pretty warm.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Penguins use their wings to
A eat **B** fly **C** sleep **D** swim
2. The black and white colors help penguins hide from dangerous
A jackets **B** photos **C** animals **D** people

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How old is Pingo?

4. Where does Pingo, the penguin live?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. on - **Nadia** - goes - Mondays - swimming.

2. the - do - How - **I** - get - to - shopping mall?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. We (**check in**) a hotel when we arrived in Amman.

2. The flight landed (**on**) 4:00 pm yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following sentence :

It often rains in london

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"New Alamein"

14 kilometers long - The Archaeological Center



Model Exam (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes
 A cool B hot C dirty D narrow
- Ancient Egyptian all had flat roofs.
 A gardens B gates C homes D boxes
- Families often cooked, ate and relaxed on the
 A papyrus B roof C floor D wall
- There were mats to sit and sleep.
 A mud B plastic C wooden D reed

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- There is an oven in the
 A bathroom B living room C bedroom D kitchen
- live on snow and rice.
 A Parrots B Kangaroos C Penguins D Lions
- Salma went to the train to book a ticket for tomorrow's train.
 A museum B station C library D monument
- Take the..... to the ninth floor. The office is on the left.
 A balcony B bedroom C cushion D elevator

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

lives - only - peaceful - stop - shops

I went to visit my grandparents in their village. The village is very quiet and(1)..... There are a few(2)..... and houses. There is(3)..... one restaurant, but it's great. Everyone who(2).....here is really friendly.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

Honey isn't only used as food. It is also used as a treatment for some injuries and illnesses. It was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5,000 years ago. Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help kill bacteria. This can help to stop wounds from getting infected, and it also helps wounds to heal more quickly. So, if you have a jar of honey, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better.



A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Honey can be used as food and

- A treatment B infection C wound D injury

2. Some types of honey can kill

- A insects B bacteria C animals D birds

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How did Egyptian doctors use honey?

.....

4. How can you use honey to make your cough better?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. feel - you - do - How ?

.....

2. living room - a television - We - the - in- have.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. When she (be) two, she could use the tablet.

2. (not run), and walk slowly.

7 Punctuate the following sentence :

i love my school and my teachers

.....

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

Healthy lifestyle

balanced diet - exercise daily

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**Model Exam (3)****1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. I love anything to do with..... .

- science history math geography

2. I'm going to visit the , so today is a special day.

- hotel station library museum

3. The ride wasn't too bad.

- bus car taxi train

4. It took a/an to reach our destination.

- hour minute day week

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. have shells and they don't have legs or arms.

- Dolphins Lions Snails Pandas

2. That phone is very, but I want to buy a cheaper one.

- active expensive careful boring

3. My parents didn't buy that couch because it was

- uncomfortable friendly unhappy irregular

4. The Ancient Egyptians used to make bricks.

- wool mud cotton papyrus

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:**relaxed - checked - Museum - Citadel - Dead**

We went to Jordan on vacation. We arrived in Amman and(1)..... into our hotel in the middle of the city. The next day, we visited the famous Amman(2)..... . We also explored the Roman Amphitheater, and the Archaeological(3)..... . We also had plans to go to the(4)..... . Sea. No visit to Jordan is complete without a trip to the Dead Sea.

4 Read the text and answer the questions :

It's Tuesday and Baher is at home. He can't go to school because he has a cold. He must stay in bed. He has a cough and a sore throat so he can't talk. The doctor says he must not run or play. He must sleep and drink a lot of water. All his family are worried about him. They hope he will get better soon.

A. Choose the correct answer from a b, c or d :

1. The text is about

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> A) Baher's school | <input type="checkbox"/> C) Baher's family |
| <input type="checkbox"/> B) Baher's doctor | <input type="checkbox"/> D) Baher's illness |

2. Baher has a

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> A) cold | <input type="checkbox"/> B) backache | <input type="checkbox"/> C) headache | <input type="checkbox"/> D) toothache |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why can't Baher talk?-

4. What must Baher do to get better?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. dugong - unusual - is - animal - the - My favorite.

2. could - when - Ola - read - - was - three - she.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- No, she (**not have**) a sore throat.
- Last year, I (**cannot**) use the computer.

7 Punctuate the following sentence :

What's the matter, dina

8 Write a text of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding elements:

"Your town"
exciting places - a lot of parks

 **Listening Texts****Sample Test (1)**

I like eating honey for breakfast. Scientists know that some types of honey contain things that can help to kill bacteria. This helps wounds to heal more quickly. But don't put it on your cut knee.

Sample Test (2)

People in Ancient Egypt used mud bricks to keep their homes cool, Ancient Egyptian homes all had flat roofs, which were the coolest part of the house. Families often cooked, ate, relaxed, and slept there on hot nights. There were reed mats to sit and sleep.

Sample Test (3)

Today was the best day ever. I love anything to do with history - I'm going to visit the museum, so today was a special day for me. The bus ride wasn't too bad. It only took an hour to reach our destination. I listened to music on the way, and the time went by quite quickly.



Test 1

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Omar loves his
 - a bedroom
 - b kitchen
 - c living room
 - d balcony
- 2 On the right, there is a/an with two cushions.
 - a armchair
 - b bed
 - c couch
 - d chair
- 3 On the left, there is a
 - a television
 - b computer
 - c poster
 - d closet
- 4 Omar loves watching television at
 - a evening
 - b afternoon
 - c morning
 - d night

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 We have got a new in the kitchen.
 - a cushion
 - b sofa
 - c oven
 - d shower
- 2 The helps the players practice sports at the club.
 - a dentist
 - b coach
 - c vet
 - d farmer
- 3 We keep our food in the to be cool.
 - a oven
 - b television
 - c fridge
 - d closet
- 4 The help tourists know about our history and culture.
 - a farmers
 - b tour guides
 - c dentists
 - d vets

3 Read and complete the text :

(shares - balcony - old - apartment - bedrooms)

Sara's family moved to a new apartment in Aswan. It's much bigger than their(1)..... apartment The new apartment is near Sara's school. There are three big(2)..... . Sara(3)..... a room with her younger sister, Marwa. There is a nice(4)..... in their new apartment. All the family like the new apartment.

3 Read and complete the text :

Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here ! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets and museums. There's even a beach!



My friend is visiting Alexandria from Germany. He thinks it's really cool here. He thinks there are some good museums. He loves just sitting in the roof garden of his hotel, drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea and chatting to other people. It's very relaxing.

A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 My friend likes drinking mint tea in the garden.
 a- museum b- roof c- park d- market
- 2 The underlined word "**exciting**" means
 a- ugly b- bad c- wonderful d- boring

B: Answer the following questions:

- 3 Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

- 4 Give one reason why the writer's friend likes to visit Alexandria.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 move - **My parents** - a new - had to - house - to.

- 2 throat - you - **Do** - have - a - sore?

- 3 is - **Why** - important - it - to plant - trees ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word [s] between brackets.

- 1 When I was six, I [**visit**] Aswan.
- 2 Could you [**won**] the match last week ?

7 Punctuate the following:

was sara fat in the past

8 Write a text of FORTY (70) words using the following guiding elements:

"My friend is ill."

Guiding elements:

- a sore throat
- stay home

Test 2

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Salma is doing research about Ancient Egyptian
 a homes b mats c roofs d schools
- 2 Ancient Egyptians made their homes the Nile.
 a far b near c behind d next
- 3 They used from the Nile to make bricks.
 a water b fish c mud d ships
- 4 Mud bricks made very walls.
 a weak b tall c short d strong

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 You have to pack your before traveling.
 a bottles b suitcases c tourists
- 2 The snails have hard and no legs.
 a arms b tails c shells
- 3 This creature is strange, we couldn't it.
 a apologize b recognize c begin
- 4 I can't hear well, I have a/an
 a cold b backache c earache

3 Read and complete text with the words from the box:

(toothache- ankle- worried - hospital- home)

Yesterday, Ali was at school. He was sad and (1)..... . His friends, Adel and Salem, are ill. Salem had a (2)..... . Adel hurt his (3)..... while he was playing football. They went to the (4)..... I hope they'll get better soon.

4 Read the following dialogue and answer the questions .

London is one of the most exciting cities in the world. It often rains here, but it doesn't matter because there are lots of fun things to do. You can go on a big red bus and visit amazing tourist attractions. You will see famous places like Buckingham Palace, theaters, and the British Museum. You can take a relaxing boat trip on the River Thames and go under the famous bridges. All the walking around will make you hungry! But don't worry, there are **plenty of** different restaurants to choose from. You can find delicious food from all over the world here!



A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The weather is often in London.
a- rainy b- hot c- sunny d- dry
- 2 The phrase "plenty of" means
a- little b- many c- few d- small

B: Answer the following questions:

- 3 What famous places can you see in London?
.....
- 4 Where can you take a relaxing boat trip in London ?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: 3m

- 1 sport - way - **Playing** - exercise - to - is - a good.
.....
- 2 is - unusual - **What** - your - animal - favorite ?
.....
- 3 lots - buildings - of - **There** - high-rise - are.
.....
ziad reads a book

6 Read and write the correct form of the word [s] between brackets. 2m

- 1 Ali is [**interests**] in science.
- 2 He can [**speaks**] English.

7 Punctuate the following: 1m

ziad reads a book
.....

8 Write a text of FORTY (70) words using the following guiding elements: 5m

Honey

Guiding elements:

- treat wounds
- kill bacteria

.....
.....
.....

Test 3

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Ancient Egyptians wanted to keep their homes
 a hot b light c cool d dark
- 2 Ancient Egyptians homes all had flat
 a rooms b halls c roofs d walls
- 3 The roofs were the part of the house.
 a hottest b coolest c smallest d biggest
- 4 Families often cooked, relaxed and there on hot nights.
 a studied b read c played d slept

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 There is so much in the Dead Sea that makes you float.
 a sugar b salt c flour d
- 2 When it's hot, we should stay in the
 a rain b moon c shade d
- 3 There are in the museum.
 a treasures b traffic c bridges d
- 4 "....." means the medical care to help you get better.
 a Treatment b Heal c Bacteria d

3 Read and complete text with the words from the box:

(watermelon- afloat- boat - water - village)

Last Wednesday, I decided to travel west in my boat wearing my vest. I was looking for a volcano, but I had some problems. I met some whales and they turned over my (1) I had to sit on my violin to stay (2)! I ate (3) to stay healthy and I came to shore. I didn't find the volcano, but I met some vets and they took me home to my (4) !

4 Read the following dialogue and answer the questions .

On Monday, we arrived in Amman. The flight landed at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. It was about 26 degrees and I was surprised that it was so warm in October. We went to our hotel and checked in. Our room was very **comfortable**. Later that evening, we had dinner at the Memphis restaurant in the city center. Amman is a really busy city at night. We walked around the markets and bought some traditional handicrafts. We went back to our hotel at about midnight.



A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The underlined word "comfortable" means
 a- relaxing b- ugly c- bad d- boring
- 2 They bought some traditional grom the market.
 a- cards b- souvenirs c- handicrafts d- presents

B: Answer the following questions:

- 3 Summarize the text in one sentence.

- 4 How is Amman at night ?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 cut - honey - your - **Don't** - on - knee - put.

- 2 can - **Kangaroos** - two - jump - legs - on.

- 3 beans - **A villager** - sell - to - wanted - his.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word [s] between brackets.

- 1 What can you [**did**] ?
- 2 Please Ali, [**didn't**] eat in the class.

7 Punctuate the following:

ola walk to school daily

8 Write a text of FORTY (70) words using the following guiding elements:

How to stay healthy?

Guiding elements:

- a lot of water
 - have a balanced diet
-

Test 4

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6m

- 1 Nahla fell over in the
 a class b bedroom c playground d street
- 2 Nahla had a cut on her
 a ankle b arm c hand d feet
- 3 The nurse put a on the cut.
 a sunscreen b bandage c medicine d injection
- 4 Nahla the nurse.
 a fed b helped c thanked d hurt

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4m

- 1 I like to buy the beautiful from the local markets.
 a stalls b crafts c mud d culture
- 2 A meeting point is somewhere where people
 a cook b move c meet d walk
- 3 The could fly high above the land.
 a camel b jerboa c ibis d snake
- 4 My friends are ill, so I'm about them.
 a angry b worried c happy d excited

3 Read and complete text with the words from the box:

4m

(picnics- market- sell- feed- waterpark)

There are many rules we should follow in the library. We shouldn't eat in the (1)..... . We shouldn't use our (2)..... in the library. We shouldn't (3)..... our books. We should drink water (4)..... the library.

4 Read the following dialogue and answer the questions .

5m

Last week, we went on a school trip to the zoo. We got on our school bus. When we got to the zoo, we got into groups. We walked all around the zoo. There were so many animals. We saw two giraffes. They were yellow and black. They were tall. The giraffes were from Africa. They eat grass and leaves. We saw four bears. They were brown. They could run, jump and hide near the tree. We saw a tiger. It was black and orange. It was from India. It likes to eat meat. It was a **wonderful** trip. We had a nice time there.



A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is "A trip to"
 a- The museum b- The zoo c- The bank d- The cinema
- 2 The underlined word "wonderful" means
 a- amazing b- bad c- boring d- ugly

B: Answer the following questions:

- 3 Describe the tiger they saw in one sentence.

- 4 Where are the giraffes from ?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences: 3m

- 1 medicine - this - home - and - take - Stay.

- 2 a lovely - The dugong - got - face - has - friendly.

- 3 did - people - use- What - homes - to build ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word [s] between brackets. 2m

- 1 You [can] fly, but you can run fast.
- 2 They [don't] catch the bus last Sunday.

7 Punctuate the following: 1m

why are you sad
.....

8 Write a text of FORTY (70) words using the following guiding elements: 5m

Wildlife animals

Guiding elements:

- How did you go to the wildlife park?
 - What did you see there?
-

Test 5

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6m

- 1 Mazen has a presentation at today.
 a club b school c hospital d park
- 2 The presentation is about staying
 a clever b active c healthy d perfect
- 3 It's really important to have a diet.
 a unhealthy b balanced c fast d slow
- 4 Getting sleep, and drinking water is also important.
 a too much b little c enough d a lot of

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4m

- 1 We are going on a business to Cairo next week.
 a ticket b hotel c trip d park
- 2 We don't want this game, it's
 a important b useless c useful d helpful
- 3 I like to drink tea with
 a stone b rock c mint d salt
- 4 She went to the dentist because she had a
 a toothache b headache c cough d cold

3 Read and complete text with the words from the box:

4m

(tour - exploring - markets - checked - sell)

We went in a desert tour trip to Jordan. We arrived in Amman and **(1)**..... into our hotel. We enjoyed a **(2)**..... of Amman. We visited the famous Amman Citadel before **(3)**..... the Roman Amphitheater. We spent the afternoon and evening walking through Amman's many colorful **(4)**.....

4 Read the following dialogue and answer the questions .

5m

I live in a nice town in England. It isn't a big town. There are shops, banks, cafes, a post office, and two supermarkets. There's a swimming pool in the town, too! There isn't a shopping center in my town, but there are some **great** shops on a road. My favorite place in the town is the town square. There aren't lots of cafes on it, but there's a big market to buy nice things there.



A: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 The underlined word "great" means
 a- nice b- bad c- boring d- hot
- 2 The writer is from
 a- Egypt b- China c- America d- England

B: Answer the following questions:

- 3 What places are there in the writer's town ?

- 4 What is the main idea of the text?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 of - friends - my - have - a cold - **Two**.

- 2 swim - in - a group - **Dolphins** - the ocean - in.

- 3 market - **They** - to - will - the - go.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word [s] between brackets.

- 1 [**Turns**] right, and my school is on the left.
- 2 We [**eat**] fish yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following:

She s a good runner

8 Write a text of FORTY (70) words using the following guiding elements:

Penguins

Guiding elements:

- black and white feathers • eat fish

.....

TEST 1

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. Seleem was feeling.....

- a. happy b. sad c. delighted d. tired

2. Seleem wanted to go on.....

- a. bus b. boat c. trip d. vacation

3. His cousin Sherif was away at the

- a. park b. zoo c. beach d. school

4. Seleem's dad had a new.....and they had to stay in Cairo.

- a. car b. job c. book d. apartment

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My new bed isI like sleeping on it.

- a. comfortable b. uncomfortable c. ugly d. unlucky

2. Sara had a cut knee, so she put on it.

- a. sunscreen b. pills c. a bandage d. bacteria

3. When it's hot, we should stay in the

- a. rain b. moon c. shade d. sun

4. Thehas no legs.

- a. lion b. bird c. ibis d. snake

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

tour - exploring - markets - checked - sell

We went in a desert tour trip to Jordan. We arrived in Amman and (1) in to our hotel. We enjoyed a (2) of Amman. We visited the famous Amman Citadel before (3) the Roman Amphitheater. We spent the afternoon and evening walking through Amman's many colorful (4)

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, went with my family to the wildlife park. We had a wonderful day. We stayed in the car, but we could see a lot of animals through the trees. The kangaroos are interesting. When they are little, they can sit inside their mom's pouch - It's so **sweet**. I saw lots of birds, but my favorites were the parrots. They were so beautiful and they could talk. I saw the penguins! They were in a special place inside. It was cold, like a fridge. We fed them fish. They can swim so well and they look so cool! It was a very amazing day.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. This text is about "A"

- a. visit to a museum b. school playground
c. visit to a wildlife park d. visit to the sea

2. The underlined word "sweet" means

- a. nice
- b. bad
- c. ugly
- d. hard

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What's the writer's favorite bird?

.....

4. Where do little kangaroos sit?

.....

4. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. enough - get - to - important - it's - sleep.

.....

2. from - My - Barcelona - is - friend.

.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

1. Drawing is a very (interested) hobby.

2. How do I (got) to the hospital?

7. Punctuate the following.

1. gabi saw a snake watching him

.....

8. Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding words about :

" Unusual homes "

Guiding words:

- upside

- Netherlands

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

TEST 2

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The dugong is aanimal.
a. land b. desert c. marine d. rock
- The dugong lives all his life in..... .
a. water b. sand c. air d. trees
- It eats grass from the
a. trees b. land c. sea bed d. forest
- The dugong's nickname is the sea
a. bird b. cow c. fish d. plant

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ian email from my friend Noha about her vacation.
a. explored b. enjoyed c. received d. studied
- The.....to the garden was closed, so we couldn't get in
a. wood b. wool c. ground d. gate
- The doctor put a on the cut.
a. shirt b. bandage c. cloth d. paper
-can't fly, but they can swim.
a. Parrots b. Bats c. Penguins d. Lions

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

picnics - market - sell - feed - waterpark

In our perfect town, there is a big zoo right next to the school. We can help to (1)..... the animals. It is really hot in our town, so there is a (2).....that is always open. It's free to go in! There is a wonderful (3)..... that sells all kinds of delicious food. There is a big park with lots of trees so we can go for family (4)..... in the shade.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Alexandria is a really exciting place to visit. There's a lot to see and do here! It's a big city with lots of amazing restaurants, stores, markets and museums. There's even a beach! My friend is visiting Alexandria from Germany. He thinks it's really cool here. He thinks there are some good museums. He loves just sitting in the roof garden of his hotel, drinking sweet Egyptian mint tea and chatting to other people. It's very relaxing.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My friend likes drinking mint tea in the garden.
a. museum b. roof c. park d. market
- The underlined word "exciting" means
a. ugly b. bad c. wonderful d. boring

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

4. Give one reason why the writer's friend likes to visit Alexandria .

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. vacation - on - take - do - you - What ?

2. Ancient-mats-on-reed-slept - Egyptians

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. (Went) straight on, then turn right.

2. My sister's birthday is (in) July 12th.

7. Punctuate the following.

1. Why are fareeda and Dina happy

8. Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding words about :

Guiding words: "Your favourite animal"
- lion - forest

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

TEST 3

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. It's important to eatfood.

- a. unhealthy b. fast c. healthy d. hard

2. It's important to have a balanced

- a. sweets b. cakes c. diet d. chocolate

3. You should do some every day.

- a. exercise b. tests c. exams d. homework

4. It's very important to keep your body

- a. unhealthy b. sick c. tired d. moving

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Don't run in the hospital. Walk

- a. loudly b. quietly c. quickly d. heavily

2. I an email from my aunt yesterday.

- a. packed b. received c. wrote d. sent

3. We have a/anin the bathroom.

- a. cushion b. shower c. elevator d. bed

4. My..... hurts. I can't run fast.

- a. hair b. shoulder c. ankle d. stomach

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

park - project - sad - animals - parrot

Yesterday, Ramez went to a wildlife (1) with his family. He enjoyed it very much. They saw lots of different (2) like kangaroos and penguins. He saw his favorite bird , the (3)..... . He was a bit (4)..... because he didn't see the bats and he's doing a project about them.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Al-Azhar Park is the **largest** and most beautiful park in Cairo. We can spend a lot of time there. There are tall trees and it has more plants. It also has a lake and cafes, too. There is a space for all your family to have a big picnic.

Mom agreed to take us to Al-Azhar Park yesterday. We sat under a big tree on the cool grass and enjoyed our food. I met my friends there. It was such a beautiful day, and we played football together.

A. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is "

- a. Egyptian Museum b. Al-Azhar Park c. The Pyramids d. Sphinx

2. The underlined word "largest" means.....

- a. tallest b. hottest c. shortest d. biggest

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence.

4. Who met the writer at the park?

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. honey - bacteria - types of - Some - can - kill.

2. here - library - a - there - is - near ?

6. Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

1. We (eat) fish yesterday.

2. She..... (have) a cold.

7. Punctuate the following.

1. what 's the matter, maryam?

8. Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding words about :

Guiding words:

- treatment

- doctors

TEST 4

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. I my bedroom with my sister.

- a. clean b. tidy c. share d. watch

2. In the middle of the room, there is a/an.....

- a. table b. armchair c. sofa d. lamp

3. There are two on the armchair.

- a. books b. mirrors c. cushions d. pens

4. On the wall, there are lots of of animals.

- a. posters b. clocks c. lamps d. curtains

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Thehelps the players practice sports at the club.

- a. dentist b. coach c. vet d. farmer

2. The can sleep upside down.

- a. parrot b. kangaroo c. dolphin d. bat

3. The Pyramids are one of the amazingin Egypt.

- a. foods b. monuments c. festivals d. homes

4. We go on different rides in the

- a. swimming pool b. theme park c. sandcastle d. playground

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

sweet - fell - hospital - bandage - matter

Nehal didn't feel well. She went to the (1)..... . The doctor asked her what the (2)..... was. Nehal told the doctor that she (3)..... over in the playground and hurt herself. The doctor cleaned the cut and put a (4)..... on it.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Malak Kareem and I live with my family in a nice apartment. It is big and tidy. We have many rooms. The kitchen is big and always clean. My bedroom is lovely. We have three bedrooms and I share a room with my sister. We have two bathrooms in our apartment. The balcony is fantastic. There are four chairs in it. We can see a great view of the street. My parents sit in the balcony at night to drink coffee.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What is the text about ?

- a. Malak's school b. Malak's friend
c. Malak's books d. Malak's apartment

2. The underlined word "parents" means ""

- a. brother and sister b. father and mother
c. uncle and aunt d. grandpa and grandma

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why do the parents sit in the balcony?

.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. in Egypt - town - Fayoum - is - the - oldest.

.....

2. perfect - town - a - you - Do - have?

.....

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Don't (~~forgets~~) to call me.

2. It rained..... (in) midnight yesterday.

7. Punctuate the following.

1. where did Ayman go yesterday

.....

8. Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding words about :

" Your perfect town "

Guiding words: - waterpark - restaurants

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

TEST 5

1. Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Huda has lived inall her life.

- a. Luxor b. Aswan c. Giza d. Alexandria

2. Huda owns ain Alexandria.

- a. shop b. restaurant c. home d. park

3. They serve traditional food.

- a. American b. Chinese c. Egyptian d. English

4. Huda prefers to buy her ingredients at the market in the old..... .

- a. village b. town c. country d. city

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The clothes are in the..... .

- a. bathroom b. oven c. shower d. closet

2. My friends are ill, so I'm about them.

- a. angry b. worried c. happy d. excited

3. My sister was, so she went to bed to sleep.

- a. proud b. interested c. tired d. hungry

4. Thecould fly high above the land.

- a. camel b. Jerboa c. panda d. ibis

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

share - sleep - wall - big - bed

I'm Sama. I love my bedroom. I (1) it with my sister, Toka. On the right, there is my (2) with a desk next to it. On the left, there is my sister's bed. In the middle of the room, there is an armchair with two cushions and a (3) closet. On the (4)....., there are lots of posters of animals.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

There are many things we can do to stay healthy. It's important to drink plenty of water. Water keeps your body working well. It's especially important if it's very hot or if you are exercising. Another thing you can do to stay healthy is to sleep early to get enough sleep. Experts think that you should get between eight and nine hours of sleep every night.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is about

- a. having illnesses b. a special hospital c. staying healthy d. honey

2. The underlined phrase "plenty of water" meanswater.

- a. much b. little c. some d. any

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why is water important for our health ?

4. How many hours of sleep do we need ?

5. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is - Why - important - it - to plant - trees ?

2. left - the - on - restaurant - is - The.

6. Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets.

1. The bed is (comfortable). I can't sleep in it.

2. I (could) play basketball now.

7. Punctuate the following.

1. where are Hani and Nadia now

8. Write a paragraph of about THIRTY (30) words using the following guiding words about :

"Al-Azhar Park"

Guiding words:

- trees

- football

Connect 5

1

Test 1

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1-Singapore is a wonderful
a-town b-city c-village d-continent
- 2-There are lots of high-..... buildings.
a-rise b-rose c-rice d-river
- 3-There are also many and gardens.
a-parks b- marks c- blocks d- schools
- 4-The garden by the bay is a really place.
a-private b-rainy c-social d-special

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

- 1- Wild animals live in the
a-jungle b-club c-school d-hospital
- 2-We watch nice movies on..... ..
a- television b- closet c- armchair d- elevator
- 3- There are two bedrooms in our new..... .
a- school b- apartment c- village d- kitchen
- 4-We will visit the Abu Jaber Museum and..... the history of As-Salt.
a- cover b-discover c- head d- drive

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(sweet - fell - hospital - bandage - matter)

Nada didn't feel well. She went to the (1.....).The doctor asked her what the (2.....) was. in the playground and hurt herself. The doctor cleaned the cut . Nada told the doctor that she (3)..... and put a (4)..... on it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Honey is very useful. It isn't only a food; it is also used as a treatment for some injuries and illnesses. It was first used to treat wounds by Egyptian doctors around 5000 years ago. Honey contains things that

Test 1

can help to kill bacteria. This helps wounds to heal more quickly. You must be careful, however. The honey that doctors use is a special honey only that is safe to use as a treatment. So, if you have a jar of honey in your cupboard, you can mix it with milk to make your cough better.

A-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1- The main idea of the text is about
- a- sunscreen b- honey c- bandages d- bacteria
- 2- The underlined word "wounds" means
- a- foods b- drinks c- cuts d- ankles

B-Answer the following questions:

- 3- How can you make your cough better?.....
- 4- Who first used honey to treat wounds?.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1- sport - way - Playing - exercise - to - is - a good.
- 2- the weekend - suitcases - packed - We - our - for.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between the brackets.

- 1- I received so many presents.....(in) my birthday.
- 2- It (has rained) heavily yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following.

my favorite unusual animal is dugong

8 Write a paragraph of about thirty (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"A special trip"

- Guiding elements : - flight – hotel

Connect 5

3

Test 2

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1-Omar is

a-Chinese b-Egyptian c-American d-British

2-Omar works in a.....

a-hospital b-school c-bank d-bakery

3-There isn't a in Cairo.

a-beach b-farm c-factory d-block

4-It can get very hot in

a-spring b-winter c-fall d-summer

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1-This new house is, it is good for the environment.

a-silly b-unsafe c- dangerous d-ecological

2- Can I have some milk and honey for my.....

a- cough b- headache c- earache d-stomachache

3-Seleem was feeling a bit, because he couldn't go on vacation.

a-law b-slow c-low d-glue

4- Myhurts when I carry heavy bags.

a-back b- teeth c- stomach d-ear

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(head-villager-jungle-hear-interested)

My uncle is a scientist .He is very (1)in howler monkeys. A local (2)..... told him where there was a howler monkey family nearby. They live in the (3)..... He was deep in the jungle and could (4)..... the monkeys. He was very happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

My name is Ibrahim. I moved to a new apartment last week. I love living here in this new apartment. I like this part of town, and it's much bigger than our old apartment.The new kitchen is bigger, and the

Connect 5

4

Test 2

oven is more modern. It is much easier to cook in. The living room is bigger than the old one, so we can have a bigger television. We have three bedrooms now. I share a room with my brother, Wael, but our bedroom is really big. I like our new apartment.

A-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1-The underlined word "modern" means..... .

a- new b- old c- cold d- hot

2-The new apartment isthan the old one.

a- smaller b- hotter c- bigger d- colder

B-Answer the following questions:

3- How many bedrooms are there in the new apartment?

4- Why does Ibrahim like his new apartment? ?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1-did- eat- Al-Azhar Park- What- they- in?

2-tomorrow - We - fly - to- will - Japan.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between the brackets.

1-My sister was born.....(on)2013.

2: (Do)..... she have a toothache? B: Yes, she does

7 Punctuate the following.

where did people build their homes in ancient Egypt

8 Write a paragraph of about thirty (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"your visit to the wildlife park "

- Guiding elements : What did you see there ? - When did you visit the wildlife park?

Test 3

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1-My uncle is a

a-teacher b-plumber c-mechanic d-scientist

2-A local villager told him where there was a howler

a-monkey b-donkey c-lion d-dog

3-My uncle was in the jungle and could hear them.

a-deep b-keep c-beep d-leap

4-My uncle was very.....

a-sad b-careless c-unhappy d- happy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1-..... did you go yesterday?-to the cinema

a- Who b- When c-Where d-What

2- Many people through the streets in Khan El-Khalili.

a-clean b- wander c- wonder d- cry

3-Hany sat on a in the park. He enjoyed the beautiful plants.

a -bench b-beach c-stairs d-chairs

4-I canmy room with my sister, the bedroom is really big.

a-cook b- share c- move d- live

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(balcony -shares - old - apartment - bedrooms)

Mona's family moved to a new apartment in Aswan. It's much bigger than their (1) apartment.

The new apartment is near Mona's school. There are three big (2) .Mona (3) a room with her younger sister, Huda. There is a nice (4)..... in their new apartment

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Last week, we went on a school trip to the zoo. We got on our school bus. When we got to the zoo, we got into groups. We walked all around the zoo. There were so many animals. We saw two giraffes. They

Connect 5

6

Test 3

were yellow and black. They were tall. The giraffes were from Africa. They eat grass and leaves. We saw four bears. They were brown. They could run, jump and hide near the tree. We saw a tiger. It was black and orange. It was from India. It likes to eat meat. It was a wonderful trip. We had a nice time there.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1- The main idea of the text is about.....

a-A trip to the museum b-A birthday party c-A trip to the zoo d-A social media

2. The underlined word "wonderful" means.....

a-awesome b-silly c- boring d- bad

B. Answer the following questions.

3-Describe the bears they saw .

4-Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1-some- saw - sights -famous- Magda.

2-armchair- is- This- uncomfortable - very -a.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between the brackets.

1-What)(are) the matter?

2-My friend missed the penalty shoot-out . He was(lucky).

7 Punctuate the following.

Don t walk on the grass

8 Write a paragraph of about thirty (30) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your favorite animal"

- Guiding elements : What is your favorite animal? -Where does it live?

الاجابات

نصوص الاستماع

1- Singapore is a wonderful city. There are lots of high-rise buildings, but there are also many parks, gardens, and trees to sit under and relax. The Gardens by the Bay is a really special place where there are flowers and plants from all around the world.

2 I am Omar. I'm Egyptian. I'm from Cairo .I moved to Alexandria last year. I work in a bank. My favorite place is the beach. There isn't one in Cairo! It can get very hot here in summer, so it's great to go to the beach and swim there

3 My uncle is a scientist .He is very interested in howler monkeys. A local villager told him where there was a howler monkey family nearby. They live in the jungle. He was deep in the jungle and could hear the monkeys. He was very happy.

Exams

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

Test 1

- 1-Singapore is a wonderful
- a-town b-city c-village d-continent
- 2-There are lots of high-..... buildings.
- a-rise b-rose c-rice d-river
- 3-There are also many and gardens.
- a-parks b- marks c- blocks d- schools
- 4-The garden by the bay is a really place.
- a-private b-rainy c-social d-special

Test 2

- 1-Omar is
- a-Chinese b-Egyptian c-American d-British
- 2-Omar works in a.....
- a-hospital b-school c-bank d-bakery
- 3-There isn't a in Cairo.
- a-beach b-farm c-factory d-block
- 4-It can get very hot in
- a-spring b-winter c-fall d-summer

Test 3

- 1-My uncle is a
 a-teacher b-plumber c-mechanic d-**scientist**
- 2-A local villager told him where there was a howler
 a-**monkey** b-donkey c-lion d-dog
- 3-My uncle was in the jungle and could hear them.
 a-**deep** b-keep c-beep d-leap
- 4-My uncle was very..... .
 a-sad b-careless c-unhappy d- **happy**

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

Test 1

- 1- Wild animals live in the
 a-**jungle** b-club c-school d-hospital
- 2-We watch nice movies on..... ..
 a- **television** b- closet c- armchair d- elevator
- 3- There are two bedrooms in our new..... .
 a- school b- **apartment** c- village d- kitchen
- 4-We will visit the Abu Jaber Museum and..... the history of As-Salt.
 a- cover b-**discover** c- head d- drive

Test 2

- 1-This new house is, it is good for the environment.
 a-silly b-unsafe c- dangerous d-ecological
- 2- Can I have some milk and honey for my.....
 a- **cough** b- headache c- earache d-stomachache
- 3-Seleem was feeling a bit, because he couldn't go on vacation.
 a-law b-slow c-**low** d-glue
- 4- Myhurts when I carry heavy bags.
 a-**back** b- teeth c- stomach d-ear

Test 3

- 1-..... did you go yesterday?-to the cinema
 a- Who b- When c-**Where** d-What
- 2- Many people through the streets in Khan El-Khalili.
 a-clean b- **wander** c- wonder d- cry
- 3-Hany sat on a in the park. He enjoyed the beautiful plants.
 a-**bench** b-beach c-stairs d-chairs
- 4-I canmy room with my sister, the bedroom is really big.
 a-cook b- **share** c- move d- live

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Test 1

(sweet - fell - hospital - bandage - matter)

Nada didn't feel well. She went to the **hospital** (1). The doctor asked her what the **matter** (2) was in the playground and hurt herself. The doctor cleaned the . Nada told the doctor that she **fell** (3) cut and put a **bandage** (4) on it.

Test 2

head-villager-jungle-hear-interested)

My uncle is a scientist .He is very ...**interested** (1) in howler monkeys. A local **villager**(2) told him where there was a howler monkey family nearby. They live in the **jungle**(3). He was deep in the jungle and could ...**hear** (4) the monkeys. He was very happy.

Test 3

(balcony -shares - old - apartment - bedrooms)

Mona's family moved to a new apartment in Aswan. It's much bigger than their ..**old**.. (1) apartment. The new apartment is near Mona's school. There are three big **bedrooms** (2) .Mona **shares** (3) a room with her younger sister, Huda. There is a nice (4)...**balcony** in their new apartment

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Test 1

A-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1- The main idea of the text is about

a- sunscreen b- **honey** c- bandages d- bacteria

2- The underlined word "wounds" means

a-foods b- drinks c- **cuts** d- ankles

B-Answer the following questions:

3-How can you make your cough better? **By mixing honey with milk.**

4-Who first used honey to treat wounds? **Ancient Egyptian doctors**

Test 2

A-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1-The underlined word "modern" means.....

a- **new** b- old c-cold d-hot

2-The new apartment isthan the old one.

a- smaller b- hotter c- **bigger** d- colder

B-Answer the following questions:

3- How many bedrooms are there in the new apartment?**3 bedrooms**

4- Why does Ibrahim like his new apartment?**Because he likes this part of town, and the new apartment is much bigger than the old**

Test 3

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b,c or d.

1- The main idea of the text is about..... ..
 a-A trip to the museum b-A birthday party c-**A trip to the zoo** d-A social media

2. The underlined word "wonderful" means..... .. .

a-**awesome** b-silly c- boring d- bad

B. Answer the following questions.

3-Describe the bears they saw . **They were brown. They could run, jump and hide near the tree**

4-Summarize the text in one sentence. **Last week, we went on a school trip to the zoo.**

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

Test 1

1-sport - way - Playing - exercise - to - is - a good. **Playing sport is a good way to exercise.**

2-the weekend - suitcases -packed- We- our -for. **We packed our suitcases for the weekend.**

Test 2

1-did- eat- Al-Azhar Park- What- they- in? **What did they eat in Al Azhar Park?**

2-tomorrow - We - fly - to- will – Japan. **We will fly to Japan tomorrow.**

Test 3

1-some- saw - sights -famous- Magda.**Magda saw some famous sights.**

2-armchair- is- This- uncomfortable - very -a. **This armchair is very uncomfortable.**

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between the brackets.

Test 1

1-I received so many presents.....(in)(on) my birthday.

2- It(**rained**) heavily yesterday.

Test 2

1-My sister was born.....(on)2013.

2: (Do)..... she have a toothache? B: Yes, she does.

Test 3

1-What(**is**)(are) the matter?

2-My friend missed the penalty shoot-out . He was(**lucky**)(**unlucky**).

7 Punctuate the following.**Test 1**

1-my favorite unusual animal is dugong **My favorite unusual animal is dugong.**

Test 2

2- where did people build their homes in ancient Egypt **where did people build their homes in Ancient Egypt?**

Test 3

3-Don t walk on the grass **Don't walk on the grass .**